

PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP  
Form N-2/A  
May 30, 2008

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2008.

Securities Act Registration No. 333-150033

Investment Company Act of 1940 File No. 814-00736

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, DC 20549

**FORM N-2**

Registration Statement under the Securities Act Of 1933

Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 p

Post-Effective Amendment No. "

**PennantPark Investment Corporation**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

590 Madison Avenue

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

15th Floor

New York, NY 10022

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(212) 905-1000

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Arthur H. Penn

c/o PennantPark Investment Corporation

590 Madison Avenue

15th Floor

New York, NY 10022

(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

*Copies to:*

Thomas Friedmann, Esq.

David Harris, Esq.

Dechert, LLP

1775 I Street, N.W.

Washington, DC 20006-2401

**APPROXIMATE DATE OF PROPOSED PUBLIC OFFERING:**

**As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.**

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

If appropriate, check the following box:

This amendment designates a new effective date for a previously filed registration statement.

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

.. This form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act and the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering is

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount of Registration Fee <sup>(1)</sup>
		\$	\$	\$
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value <sup>(2)</sup>				
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value <sup>(2)</sup>				
Warrants <sup>(3)</sup>				
Subscription Rights <sup>(4)</sup>				
Debt Securities <sup>(5)</sup>				
<b>Total</b>			250,000,000 <sup>(6)</sup>	9,825 <sup>(7)</sup>

- (1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457 solely for the purposes of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale by the Registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement.
- (2) Subject to Note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock or preferred stock as may be sold, from time to time.
- (3) Subject to Note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of warrants as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities.
- (4) Subject to Note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of subscription rights as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock.
- (5) Subject to Note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed \$250,000,000.
- (6) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$250,000,000.
- (7) Fee previously paid.

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that the Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such dates as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer and sale is not permitted.**

**Subject to Completion**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

**May 30, 2008**

**\$250,000,000**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Warrants**

**Subscription Rights**

**Debt Securities**

PennantPark Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation organized on January 11, 2007, is a closed-end, externally managed, non-diversified investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company, or BDC under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "1940 Act").

Our investment objectives are to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments primarily in U.S. middle-market private companies in the form of mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments. We consider our core assets, by value and investment focus, to consist of subordinated debt, second lien secured debt and, to a lesser extent, equity investments. We fund a portion of our investments with borrowed money, a practice commonly known as leverage. We can offer no assurances that we will achieve our investment objectives.

We are managed by PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC. PennantPark Investment Administration, LLC provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, together or separately, up to \$250,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities or subscription rights, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities." The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting commissions or discounts will not be less than the net value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, or (3) under such circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, may permit.

Our common stock has been approved for quotation on NASDAQ under the symbol "PNNT". The last reported closing price for our common stock on May 21, 2008 was \$8.15 per share.

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement contains important information you should know before investing in our securities. Please read them before you invest and keep them for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 590 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10022 or by telephone at (212) 905-1000 or on our website at [www.pennantpark.com](http://www.pennantpark.com). The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information free of charge.

**Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk, including the risk of the use of leverage. Before buying any shares of our common stock, you should read the discussion of the material risks of investing in the Company in Risk Factors beginning on page 8 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

**Prospectus dated (May 30, 2008)**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement when considering whether to purchase any securities offered by this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional information, or information different from that contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements. If anyone provides you with different or additional information, you should not rely on it. We are offering to sell and seeking offers to buy, securities only in jurisdictions where offers are permitted. The information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus or such prospectus supplement. We will update these documents to reflect material changes only as required by law. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since then.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	6
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	8
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	26
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	27
<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	28
<u>DISTRIBUTIONS</u>	30
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	31
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK</u>	41
<u>BUSINESS</u>	42
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	47
<u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES</u>	48
<u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u>	55
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	61
<u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u>	65
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS</u>	67
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	72
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	75
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK</u>	76
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u>	82
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS</u>	83
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	85
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	86
<u>REGULATION</u>	99
<u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATIONS AND OTHER PRACTICES</u>	104
<u>MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	105
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	111
<u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AGENT AND TRUSTEE</u>	113
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	113
<u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>	113
<u>PRIVACY PRINCIPLES</u>	113
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1
<u>Part C OTHER INFORMATION</u>	C-1
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	C-5

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the SEC using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, we may offer from time to time up to \$250,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities and subscription rights to purchase common stock on the terms to be determined at the time of the offering. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with any exhibits and the additional information described under the headings **Additional Information** and **Risk Factors** before you make an investment decision.

---

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under Risk Factors and the other information included in this prospectus. In this prospectus and accompanying prospectus supplement, if any, except where the context suggests otherwise, the terms we, us, our and PennantPark refer to PennantPark Investment Corporation; PennantPark Investment Advisers or the Investment Adviser refers to PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC; PennantPark Investment Administration or the Administrator refers to PennantPark Investment Administration, LLC.*

### **PennantPark Investment Corporation**

PennantPark Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation organized on January 11, 2007, is a closed-end, externally managed, non-diversified investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act.

Our investment objectives are to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments primarily in U.S. middle-market private companies in the form of mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments. We consider our core assets, by value and investment focus, to consist of subordinated debt, second lien secured debt and, to a lesser extent, equity investments.

PennantPark Investment seeks to create a diversified portfolio that includes mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments by investing approximately \$10 to \$50 million of capital, on average, in the securities of middle-market companies. We expect this investment size to vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. The companies in which we invest are typically highly leveraged, and, in most cases, are not rated by national rating agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor's system) from the national rating agencies. In addition, we expect our debt investments to range in maturity from three to ten years. In this prospectus, we use the term middle-market to refer to companies with annual revenues between \$50 million and \$1 billion.

### **About PennantPark Investment Advisers**

Our investment activities are managed by the Investment Adviser under an investment management agreement (the Investment Management Agreement). The Investment Adviser is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research on prospective investments, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and monitoring our investments and portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. The Investment Adviser is led by Arthur H. Penn, its founder and the founder of PennantPark. Mr. Penn has over 20 years of experience in the mezzanine lending, leveraged finance, distressed debt and private equity businesses. He has been involved in originating, structuring, negotiating, consummating, managing and monitoring investments in each of these businesses. Mr. Penn is a Co-founder and former Managing Partner of Apollo Investment Management, L.P., or Apollo Investment Management, which is the Investment Adviser of Apollo Investment Corporation, or Apollo Investment, a publicly traded business development company. Mr. Penn served as the Chief Operating Officer and a member of the investment committee of Apollo Investment from its inception in April 2004 through February 2006 and was President and Chief Operating Officer from February 2006 through November 2006.

During the period in which Mr. Penn was the Chief Operating Officer, Apollo Investment raised approximately \$930 million of gross proceeds in an initial public offering in April 2004 and raised an additional \$308 million in a follow-on offering of public equity in March 2006. Mr. Penn supervised the negotiation and execution of a senior secured credit facility with a syndicate of banks which, as amended, provides for borrowings up to \$2.0 billion. During Mr. Penn's tenure with Apollo Investment, it invested approximately \$2.8 billion in 73 companies in partnership with 54 different financial sponsors.

During his more than 20-year career in the financial services industry, Mr. Penn has developed a network of financial sponsor relationships as well as relationships with management teams, investment bankers, attorneys and accountants that we believe will provide us with access to substantial investment opportunities.

Our Investment Adviser has three experienced investment professionals, in addition to Mr. Penn, who are partners of the firm. These investment professionals, Geoffrey Chang, Salvatore Giannetti III and Whit Williams, have a combined 44 years of experience in the mezzanine, private equity and leveraged finance businesses. See Management, Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement and Risk Factors Risks Relating to our Business and Structure.

#### **About PennantPark Investment Administration**

Under our administration agreement (the Administration Agreement), the Administrator furnishes us with clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services and also oversees our financial records as well as the preparation of our reports to stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. The Administrator oversees the determination and publication of our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and generally monitors the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Furthermore, our Administrator provides, on our behalf, managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which we are required to provide such assistance. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Administration Agreement and Risk Factors Risks Relating to our Business and Structure.

Our Administrator has experienced professionals including, Aviv Efrat, who serves as our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Efrat, who is also a Managing Director of PennantPark Investment Administration, has extensive experience in finance and administration of registered investment companies, having served for a decade as a Director at BlackRock, Inc., a leading investment firm.

#### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the size of the middle-market, coupled with the demands of these companies for flexible sources of capital, creates an attractive investment environment for PennantPark.

**We believe middle-market companies have faced increasing difficulty in raising debt through the capital markets.** While many middle-market companies were formerly able to raise funds by issuing high-yield bonds, we believe this approach to financing has become more difficult as institutional investors have sought to invest in larger, more liquid offerings. We believe this has made it harder for middle-market companies to raise funds by issuing high-yield debt securities.

**We believe that the current credit market dislocation improves the risk/reward of our investments.** The downturn in the credit market has resulted in less competition, more conservative capital structures, higher yields and stronger covenants.

**We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital likely to seek mezzanine capital to support private investments.** We expect that private equity firms will continue to be active investors in middle-market companies and that these private equity funds will seek to leverage their investments by combining capital with mezzanine loans and/or senior secured loans from other sources. We expect such activity to be funded by the record amounts of private equity capital that have been raised in recent years.

**We believe that opportunities to invest mezzanine and other debt capital will remain strong.** We expect that the volume of domestic public-to-private transactions as well as the number of companies selecting a sale alternative versus raising capital in the public equity markets as a means of increasing liquidity will remain large. Additionally, the cost and effort associated with being a public company in the United States have become more onerous, causing many management teams to consider alternative liquidity strategies.

## **Competitive Advantage**

We believe that we have the following competitive advantages over other capital providers in middle-market companies:

### ***Disciplined Investment Approach with Strong Value Orientation***

We employ a disciplined approach in selecting investments that meet our value-oriented investment criteria employed by the Investment Adviser. Our value-oriented investment philosophy focuses on preserving capital and ensuring that our investments have an appropriate return profile in relation to risk. When market conditions make it difficult for us to invest according to our criteria, we are highly selective in deploying our capital. We do not intend to pursue short-term origination targets. We believe our approach will enable us to build an attractive investment portfolio that meets our return and value criteria over the long-term.

We believe it is critical to conduct extensive due diligence on investment targets. In evaluating new investments we, through our Investment Adviser, conduct a rigorous due diligence process that draws from our Investment Adviser's experience, industry expertise and network of contacts. Among other things, our due diligence is designed to ensure that each prospective portfolio company will be able to meet its debt service obligations.

### ***Ability to Source and Evaluate Transactions through our Investment Adviser's Research Capability and Established Network***

The management team of the Investment Adviser has long-term relationships with financial sponsors, management consultants and management teams that we believe enable us to evaluate investment opportunities effectively in numerous industries, as well as provide us access to substantial information concerning those industries. We identify potential investments both through active origination and through dialogue with numerous financial sponsors, management teams, members of the financial community and corporate partners with whom professionals of our Investment Adviser have long-term relationships.

### ***Flexible Transaction Structuring***

Our Investment Adviser seeks to minimize the risk of capital loss without foregoing potential for capital appreciation. In making investment decisions, we seek to invest in companies that we believe can generate positive risk-adjusted returns.

We believe the in-depth coverage and experience of Mr. Penn, as well as that of the other investment professionals of our Investment Adviser, enable us to invest throughout various stages of the economic cycle and provide us with ongoing market insights in addition to a significant investment sourcing engine.

### ***Longer Investment Horizon with Attractive Publicly Traded Model***

Unlike private equity and venture capital funds, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. Such requirements typically stipulate that funds raised by a private equity or venture capital fund, together with any capital gains on such invested funds, can only be invested once and must be returned to investors after a pre-agreed time period. We believe that our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment vehicles enables us to generate returns on invested capital and to be a better long-term partner for our portfolio companies.

## **Competition**

Our primary competitors provide financing to middle-market companies and include other business development companies, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity funds. Additionally, because competition for

investment opportunities generally has increased prior to downturn in the credit market which began in mid-2007 among alternative investment vehicles, such as hedge funds, those entities have begun to invest in areas they have not traditionally invested in, including investments in middle-market companies. As a result of these new entrants, competition for investment opportunities at middle-market companies had intensified. However, we believe that there has been a reduction in the amount of debt capital available for lending in leveraged buyout transactions since the downturn in the credit markets, which began in mid-2007. We believe this has resulted in a less competitive environment for making new investments.

Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some competitors have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company.

We use the industry information available to our Investment Adviser to assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing for our investments in portfolio companies. We benefit from the relationships of Messrs. Penn, Chang, Giannetti and Williams and other of our senior investment professionals retained by our Investment Adviser, who enable us to learn about, and compete effectively for, financing opportunities with attractive middle-market companies in the industries in which we invest. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, please see Risk Factors Risks Relating to our Business and Structure-We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.

### **Leverage**

We maintain a five-year, multi-currency \$300 million senior secured credit facility with a group of lenders, under which we had \$10 million and \$194.5 million of indebtedness outstanding (including an \$80.0 million temporary draw) at September 30, 2007 and March 31, 2008, respectively. Pricing on borrowings under our credit facility is set at 100 basis points over LIBOR. We expect that our substantial debt capital resources will provide us with the flexibility to take advantage of market opportunities when they arise. See note 11 to our financial statements.

### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by PennantPark Investment Advisers and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of PennantPark. PennantPark Investment Advisers is an Investment Adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or the Advisers Act. Under our Investment Management Agreement, we pay PennantPark Investment Advisers an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement.

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. Also, while we are permitted to finance investments using debt, our ability to use debt is limited in certain significant respects. See Regulation. We have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company or RIC. For more information, see Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

### **Use of Proceeds**

We expect to use the net proceeds from selling securities pursuant to this prospectus primarily to reduce our outstanding obligations under our credit facility. We may also use such proceeds to invest in new or existing portfolio companies, or for other general corporate purposes. Any supplements to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. See Use of Proceeds for information regarding our outstanding borrowings as of March 31, 2008, the corresponding interest rate charged on such borrowings as of that date and the length of time that it may take us to invest any proceeds in new or existing portfolio companies.

### **Dividends on Common Stock**

We intend to continue to distribute quarterly dividends to our common stockholders. The amount and general timing of our quarterly dividends, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. For more information, see [Distributions](#).

### **Dividends on Preferred Stock**

We may issue preferred stock from time to time, although we have no immediate intention to do so. Any such preferred stock will be a senior security for purposes of the 1940 Act and, accordingly, subject to the leverage test under that Act. If we issue shares of preferred stock, holders of such preferred stock will be entitled to receive cash dividends at an annual rate that will be fixed or will vary for the successive dividend periods for each series. In general, the dividend periods for fixed rate preferred stock will be quarterly and for any auction rate preferred stock, or ARPS, will be weekly and subject to extension. With respect to ARPS, we expect the dividend rate to be variable and determined for each dividend period. See [Risk Factors](#) [Risks Related to Issuance of our Preferred Stock](#).

### **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

We have adopted an [opt-out](#) dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividend distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend, then our stockholders who have not [opted out](#) of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash dividends. Registered stockholders must notify our transfer agent in writing if they wish to [opt-out](#) of the dividend reinvestment plan. For more information, see [Dividend Reinvestment Plan](#).

### **Plan of Distribution**

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$250,000,000 of our securities, on terms to be determined at the time of each such offering and set forth in a supplement to this prospectus.

Securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The supplement to this prospectus relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee and commission or discount arrangement or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. In compliance with the guidelines of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, the maximum compensation to the underwriters or dealers in connection with the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus may not exceed 8% of the aggregate offering price of the securities as set forth on the cover page of the supplement to this prospectus.

We may not sell securities pursuant to this prospectus without delivering a prospectus supplement describing the terms of the particular securities to be offered and the method of the offering of such securities. For more information, see [Distributions](#).

### **Our Corporate Information**

Our administrative and principal executive offices are located at 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022. Our common stock is quoted on NASDAQ under the symbol [PNNT](#). Our Internet website address is [www.pennantpark.com](http://www.pennantpark.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus, and you should not consider information contained on our website to be part of this prospectus or any supplements to this prospectus.

## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table will assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in shares of our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. The following table should not be considered a representation of our future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than shown. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in the Company.

<b>Stockholder transaction expenses</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) %	(1)
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	%(2)
<b>Total common stockholder expenses (as a percentage of offering price) %</b>	<b>%(3)</b>
<b>Estimated annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares)(4)</b>	
Management fees	3.18%(5)
Incentive fees payable under the Investment Management Agreement	1.34%(6)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	2.55%(7)
Other expenses	2.20%(8)
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>9.27%(9)</b>

- (1) In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) The related prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated amount of offering expenses, the offering price and the offering expenses borne by us as a percentage of the offering price.
- (3) The expenses of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in other expenses because they are not material expenses.
- (4) Net assets attributable to common shares equal net assets at March 31, 2008. We intend to use proceeds from an offering of securities under this prospectus to repay outstanding obligations under our credit facility. Any such repayments would reduce our indebtedness and interest payments on borrowings under our credit facility. We plan to continue to borrow amounts under our credit facility to make portfolio investments after completing any such offering and are permitted to do so under the terms of our credit facility. The timing of such investments and any such incurrence of debt is uncertain and will depend on the size of such offering, prevailing interest rates and our rate of investment. Accordingly, we believe that our capital structure as of March 31, 2008 provides a useful approximation of interest payments and credit facility expenses attributable to our common shares.
- (5) The contractual management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2.00% of our average adjusted gross total assets. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement.
- (6) The portion of incentive fees paid in respect of net investment income is based on actual amounts incurred during the six months ended March 31, 2008, annualized for a full year. However, such incentive fees are based on performance, will vary from year to year and will not be paid unless our performance exceeds specified thresholds. Incentive fees in respect of net investment income do not include net capital gains, to which the Investment Adviser is entitled to a 20% incentive fee with no threshold. As we cannot predict whether we will meet these thresholds, the incentive fee paid in future years, if any, may be substantially different than the fee earned during the six months ended March 31, 2008. For more detailed information about the incentive fee, please see the section of this prospectus captioned Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement and Note 3 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.



- (7) Interest payments on borrowed funds represents interest and other credit facility related fees incurred and amortization of debt issuance costs during the six months ended March 31, 2008 annualized for a full year. As of March 31, 2008, we had \$105.5 million unused and \$194.5 million in borrowings outstanding (including an \$80.0 million temporary draw) under our \$300.0 million credit facility. For more information, see Risk Factors We currently use borrowed funds to make investments and are exposed to the typical risks associated with leverage.
- (8) Other expenses includes our general and administrative expenses, professional fees, directors fees, insurance costs and the expenses of the Investment Adviser reimbursable under our Investment Management Agreement and of the Administrator reimbursable under our Administration Agreement. Such expenses are based on actual other expenses for the six months ended March 31, 2008 annualized for a full year. See our Consolidated Statement of Operations in our financial statements.
- (9) Total annual expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares, to the extent we borrow money to make investments, are higher than the total annual expenses percentage would be for a company that is not leveraged. We may borrow money to leverage our net assets and increase our total assets. The SEC requires that the total annual expenses percentage be calculated as a percentage of net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness), rather than the total assets, including assets that have been funded with borrowed monies. If the total annual expenses percentage were calculated instead as a percentage of total assets, our total annual expenses would be 5.83% of total assets. For a presentation and calculation of total annual expenses based on total assets, see page 28 of this prospectus.

**Example**

The following example illustrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that you would pay on a \$1,000 hypothetical investment in common shares, assuming (1) a 4.25% sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions) and offering expenses totaling 0.20%, (2) total net annual expenses of 7.93% of net assets attributable to common shares as set forth in the table above (other than performance-based incentive fees) and (3) a 5% annual return:

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Total expenses incurred	\$ 119	\$ 262	\$ 397	\$ 700

This example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. The table above is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. Assuming a 5% annual return, the incentive fee under our Investment Management Agreement would not be earned or payable and is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. The example assumes that all dividends and distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Under certain circumstances, reinvestment of dividends and distributions under our dividend reinvestment plan may occur at a price per share that differs from net asset value. See Distributions for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

## RISK FACTORS

*Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, if any, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline or the value of our preferred stock, debt securities, warrants or subscription rights may decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND STRUCTURE

#### **We have a limited operating history.**

We were incorporated in January 2007. We are subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objectives and that the value of our common stock could decline substantially. Although we have used, and will continue to use, the proceeds of our initial public offering and of our credit facility, we anticipate that it will take us up to two years from the date of our initial public offering to invest all of our assets in accordance with our investment objectives. Any distributions we make during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we expect to pay when our portfolio is fully invested.

#### **We are dependent upon our Investment Adviser's key personnel for our future success, and if we or our Investment Adviser is unable to hire and retain qualified personnel or if we lose any member of our management team, our ability to achieve our investment objectives could be significantly harmed.**

We depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser. We also depend, to a significant extent, on PennantPark Investment Advisers' access to the investment information and deal flow generated by these investment professionals and any others that may be hired by PennantPark Investment Advisers. Mr. Penn and other managers of our Investment Adviser evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our investments. Our future success depends on the continued service of Mr. Penn and other management personnel of our Investment Adviser. The departure of Mr. Penn or any other managers of PennantPark Investment Advisers could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objectives. In addition, we can offer no assurance that PennantPark Investment Advisers will remain our Investment Adviser.

#### **Our borrowers may default on their payments, which may have a materially negative effect on our financial performance.**

We make long-term, subordinated loans and invest in equity investments, which may involve a high degree of repayment risk. We invest in companies that may have limited financial resources, may be highly leveraged and may be unable to obtain financing from traditional sources. Accordingly, a general economic downturn or severe tightening in the credit markets could materially impact the ability of our borrowers to repay their loans, which could significantly damage our business. Numerous other factors may affect a borrower's ability to repay its loan, including the failure to meet its business plan or a downturn in its industry. A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans or foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the loans or debt securities that we hold. In addition, our portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks senior to or equally with our securities. This means that payments on such senior-ranking securities may have to be made before we receive any payments on our subordinated loans or debt securities. Deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects may be accompanied by deterioration in any related collateral and may have a materially negative effect on our financial results.

**Our financial condition and results of operation will depend on our ability to manage future growth effectively.**

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to grow, which will depend, in turn, on our Investment Adviser's ability to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis will be largely a function of our Investment Adviser's structuring of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and our access to financing on acceptable terms. The management team of PennantPark Investment Advisers will have substantial responsibilities under our Investment Management Agreement. In order to grow, we and our Investment Adviser will need to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees. However, we can offer no assurance that any such employees will contribute effectively to the work of the Investment Adviser. We caution you that the Investment Adviser may also be called upon to provide managerial assistance to portfolio companies as the principals of our Administrator and other investment vehicles which may be managed by the Investment Adviser. Such demands on their time may distract them or slow our rate of investment. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.**

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we make in middle-market companies. We compete with public and private funds, including other business development companies, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies, and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity funds. Additionally, because competition for investment opportunities generally has increased among alternative investment vehicles, such as hedge funds, those entities have begun to invest in areas they have not traditionally invested in, including making investments in middle-market companies. As a result of these new entrants, competition for investment opportunities at middle-market companies has intensified. Most of our potential competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some competitors have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company. We cannot offer any assurances that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objectives.

Entrants in our industry compete on several factors, including price, flexibility in transaction structuring, customer service, reputation, market knowledge and speed in decision-making. We do not seek to compete primarily based on the interest rates we offer, and we believe that some of our competitors may make loans with interest rates that are lower than the rates we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. However, if we match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit loss.

**PennantPark may not replicate the historical performance of other investment companies with which Mr. Penn and our other investment professionals have been affiliated.**

The 1940 Act imposes numerous constraints on the investment activities of business development companies. For example, business development companies are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of U.S. private or thinly traded public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. These constraints may hinder our Investment Adviser's ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and to achieve our

investment objectives. Mr. Penn, our Chief Executive Officer and the Managing Member of our Investment Adviser, has had more than one year of experience managing the investments of PennantPark and approximately three years of experience managing another business development company. However, current market conditions and the current stage of the economic cycle present significant challenges to us that have not been present in recent years, if ever. In addition, the investment philosophy and techniques used by our Investment Adviser may differ from those used by other investment companies. Accordingly, we can offer no assurance that PennantPark will replicate the historical performance of other investment companies with which Mr. Penn and our other investment professionals have been affiliated, and we caution that our investment returns could be substantially lower than the returns achieved by such other companies.

**Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a business development company would reduce our operating flexibility.**

If we do not remain a business development company, we might be regulated as a closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would subject us to substantially more regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act and correspondingly decrease our operating flexibility.

**We will be subject to corporate-level income tax if we are unable to qualify as a RIC.**

To qualify as a RIC under the Code, we must meet certain source-of-income, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. The annual distribution requirement for a RIC is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. To the extent we use debt financing, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify as a RIC and, thus, may be subject to corporate-level income tax. To qualify as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these tests may result in having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC status. Because most of our investments are in private companies, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for any reason and become subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders.

**We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.**

For federal income tax purposes, we will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as original issue discount or contracted payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. Such original issue discount, which could be significant relative to our overall investment assets, and increases in loan balances as a result of contracted PIK interest will be included in income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

The part of the incentive fee payable by us that relates to our net investment income will be computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan that is structured to provide accrued interest, it is possible that accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible.

In some cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income. As a result, we may have difficulty meeting the tax requirement to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, to obtain RIC tax

benefits. Accordingly, we may have to sell some of our investments at times we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax benefits and thus be subject to corporate level income tax.

**Regulations governing our operation as a BDC will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.**

Our business requires a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities or other indebtedness, the issuance of additional shares of our common stock, the issuance of warrants to purchase certain of our securities, the issuance of subscription rights or from securitization transactions. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities or preferred securities, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act permits us to issue senior securities or incur indebtedness only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such issuance or incurrence. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous, which could materially damage our business.

*Senior Securities.* As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred securities they would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure. Preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and may have rights, preferences or privileges more favorable than those of our common stock. Furthermore, the issuance of preferred securities could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for our common stockholders or otherwise be in your best interest.

*Additional Common Stock.* Our Board of Directors may decide to issue common stock to finance our operations rather than issuing debt or other senior securities. As a BDC, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our board of directors. We may, however, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, issue rights to acquire our common stock at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our common stockholders. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price, that in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities. We will not offer transferable subscription rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, taking into account underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time the rights are issued. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or warrants or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our common stockholders at that time would decrease, and our common stockholders may experience dilution.

*Securitization.* In addition to issuing securities to raise capital as described above, we anticipate that in the future, as market conditions permit, we may securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. To securitize loans, we may create a wholly-owned subsidiary, contribute a pool of loans to the subsidiary and have the subsidiary issue primarily investment grade debt securities to purchasers who we would expect to be willing to accept a substantially lower interest rate than the loans earn. We would retain all or a portion of the equity in the securitized pool of loans. Our retained equity would be

exposed to any losses on the portfolio of loans before any of the debt securities would be exposed to such losses. Accordingly, if the pool of loans experienced a low level of losses due to defaults, we would earn an incremental amount of income on our retained equity but we would be exposed, up to the amount of equity we retained, to that proportion of any losses we would have experienced if we had continued to hold the loans in our portfolio. We would not treat the debt issued by such a subsidiary as senior securities. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business and fully execute our business strategy and adversely affect our earnings, if any. Moreover, the successful securitization of our loan portfolio might expose us to losses as the residual loans in which we do not sell interests will tend to be those that are riskier and more apt to generate losses.

**We currently use borrowed funds to make investments and are exposed to the typical risks associated with leverage.**

Because we borrow funds to make investments we are exposed to increased risk of loss due to our use of debt to make investments. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater negative impact on the value of our common stock than it would if we did not use debt. Our ability to pay distributions is restricted when our asset coverage ratio is not at least 200% and any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness is not available for distribution to our common stockholders.

Our current and future debt is governed by the terms of our credit facility and by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. We, and indirectly our stockholders, bear the cost of issuing and servicing debt. Any convertible or exchangeable securities that we issue in the future may have rights, preferences and privileges more favorable than those of our common stock.

**If we incur additional debt, it could increase the risk of investing in our shares.**

We have indebtedness outstanding pursuant to our \$300 million revolving credit facility and expect in the future to borrow additional amounts under our credit facility and to increase the size of our credit facility. Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders or preferred stockholders, if any, and we have granted a security interest in our assets in connection with our credit facility borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on our common or preferred stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur depends largely on our financial performance and is subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures.

As of March 31, 2008 we had outstanding borrowings of \$194.5 million (including an \$80.0 million temporary draw) under our credit facility with an annual interest rate at that time of 5.41%. Accordingly, to cover the annual interest on our borrowings outstanding at March 31, 2008 at the then current rate we would have to receive an annual return of at least 1.3%. This projection is for illustrative purposes only, and actual interest rates on our credit facility borrowings are likely to fluctuate. The costs associated with our borrowings, including any increase in the management fee payable to our Investment Adviser, will be borne by our common stockholders.

As a BDC, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which include all of our borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions.

The following table is designed to illustrate the effect on return to a holder of our common stock of the leverage created by our use of borrowing at March 31, 2008 of 33% of our total assets (including such borrowed funds), at the weighted average annual interest rate of 5.41% and assuming hypothetical annual returns on our portfolio of minus 10 to plus 10 percent. As can be seen, leverage generally increases the return to stockholders when the portfolio return is positive and decreases return when the portfolio return is negative. Actual returns may be greater or less than those appearing in the table.

Assumed return on portfolio (net of expenses) <sup>(1)</sup>	-10.0%	-5.0%	0	5.0%	10.0%
Corresponding return to common stockholders <sup>(2)</sup>	-17.7%	-10.2%	-2.7%	4.8%	12.3%

(1) The assumed portfolio return is required by regulation of the SEC and is not a prediction of, and does not represent, our projected or actual performance.

(2) In order to compute the corresponding return to common stockholders, the assumed return on portfolio is multiplied by the total value of our assets at the beginning of the period to obtain an assumed return to us. From this amount, all interest expense expected to be accrued during the period is subtracted to determine the return available to stockholders. The return available to stockholders is then divided by the total value of our net assets as of the beginning of the period to determine the corresponding return to common stockholders.

The table also assumes that we will maintain a constant level of leverage. The amount of leverage that we use will vary from time to time.

**Changes in interest rates may affect our cost of capital and net investment income.**

Since we borrow money to make investments, our net investment income depends, in part, upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, we can offer no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In the period from June 25, 2007, when we executed our credit facility, through March 31, 2008, the applicable LIBOR rate has decreased from 5.32% to 2.69%. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds will increase, which could reduce our net investment income. We may use interest rate risk management techniques in an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. These techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. These activities may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, we have limited experience in entering into hedging transactions, and we will initially have to purchase or develop such expertise. See Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

A rise in the general level of interest rates can be expected to lead to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates would make it easier for us to meet or exceed the incentive fee hurdle and may result in a substantial increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our Investment Adviser with respect to Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income. For a definition of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, see Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement.

**We may in the future determine to fund a portion of our investments with preferred stock, which would magnify the potential for loss and the risks of investing in us in the same way as our borrowings.**

Preferred stock, which is another form of leverage, has the same risks to our common stockholders as borrowings because the dividends on any preferred stock we issue must be cumulative. If we issue preferred securities they would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure. Payment of dividends on, and repayment of the liquidation preference of, such preferred stock must take preference over any dividends or other

payments to our common stockholders, and preferred stockholders are not subject to any of our expenses or losses and are not entitled to participate in any income or appreciation in excess of their stated preference. Furthermore, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and may have rights, preferences or privileges more favorable than those of our common stock. Also, the issuance of preferred securities could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for our common stockholders or otherwise be in your best interest.

**We may in the future determine to fund a portion of our investments with debt securities, which would magnify the potential for loss and the risks of investing in us in the same way as our borrowings.**

As a result of an issuance of debt securities, we would be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss and an increase in expenses, which are ultimately borne by our common stockholders. Payment of interest on such debt securities must take preference over any other dividends or other payments to our common stockholders. If we issue debt securities, it is likely that such securities will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. In addition, such securities may be rated by rating agencies, and in obtaining a rating for such securities, we may be required to abide by operating and investment guidelines that could further restrict our operating flexibility. Furthermore, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness would not be available for distributions to our common stockholders.

**If we issue preferred stock and/or debt securities, the net asset value and market value of our common stock may become more volatile.**

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would likely cause the net asset value and market value of our common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of our common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the use of leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued the preferred stock or debt securities. Any decline in the net asset value of our investment would be borne entirely by the holders of our common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of our common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This decline in net asset value would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for our common stock.

There is also a risk that, in the event of a sharp decline in the value of our net assets, we would be in danger of failing to maintain required asset coverage ratios which may be required by the preferred stock and/or debt securities or of a downgrade in the ratings of the preferred stock and/or debt securities or our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock or the interest payments on the debt securities. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund a redemption of some or all of the preferred stock and/or debt securities. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of our common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock and/or debt securities. Holders of preferred stock and/or debt securities may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

**Holders of any preferred stock that we may issue will have the right to elect members of the board of directors and have class voting rights on certain matters.**

The 1940 Act requires that holders of shares of preferred stock must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by

two years or more, until such arrearage is eliminated. In addition, certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status, and accordingly preferred stockholders could veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

**The trading market or market value of any publicly issued debt securities may be volatile.**

If we publicly issue debt securities, they may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure investors that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities would develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include the following:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;

the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;

the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;

the redemption or repayment features, if any, of these debt securities;

the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities.

There also may be a limited number of buyers for our debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

**Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in debt securities.**

Our credit ratings are an assessment of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of any publicly issued debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of, or trading market for, any publicly issued debt securities.

**Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect the return on any debt securities.**

If we issue debt securities that are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In addition, if the debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem the debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In this circumstance, a holder of our debt securities may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the debt securities being redeemed.

**If we issue subscription rights or warrants for our common stock, your interest in us may be diluted as a result of such rights or warrants offering.**

Stockholders who do not fully exercise rights or warrants issued to them in an offering of subscription rights or warrants to purchase our common stock should expect that they will, at the completion of the offering, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights or warrants. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know what proportion of the common stock would be purchased as a result of any such offering.

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

In addition, if the subscription price or warrant price is less than our net asset value per share of common stock at the time of such offering, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate

net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any such decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price, warrant price or net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of such rights offering or what proportion of our common stock will be purchased as a result of any such offering.

**We will be exposed to risks associated with changes in interest rates.**

General interest rate fluctuations may have a substantial negative impact on our investments, the value of our common stock and our rate of return on invested capital. A reduction in the interest rates on new investments relative to interest rates on current investments could also have an adverse impact on our net interest income. An increase in interest rates could decrease the value of any investments we hold which earn fixed interest rates, including subordinated loans, senior and junior secured and unsecured debt securities and loans and high-yield bonds, and also could increase our interest expense, thereby decreasing our net income. Also, an increase in interest rates available to investors could make investment in our common stock less attractive if we are not able to increase our dividend rate, which could reduce the value of our common stock.

**We will need to raise additional capital to grow because we must distribute most of our income.**

We may need additional capital to fund the growth of our investments. We have issued equity securities and have borrowed from financial institutions. A reduction in the availability of new capital could limit our ability to grow. We will be required to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders to maintain our RIC status. As a result, these earnings will not be available to fund new investments. If we fail to obtain additional capital to fund our investments, this could limit our ability to grow, which may have an adverse effect on the value of our securities.

In addition, as a business development company, we are generally required to maintain a ratio of total assets to total borrowings of at least 200%. This may restrict our ability to borrow in certain circumstances.

**We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly results.**

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in, and the timing of the recognition of, realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

**There are significant potential conflicts of interest which could impact our investment returns.**

The partners of our Investment Adviser may serve as officers, directors or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by affiliates of PennantPark that may be formed in the future. The Investment Adviser has not yet undertaken any such services, but may do so at any time and without the prior approval of our stockholders or our board of directors. Our board of directors monitors any potential conflict that may arise upon such a development. Accordingly, if this occurs, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay investment advisory and incentive fees to our Investment Adviser, and will reimburse our Investment Adviser for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock will invest on a gross basis and receive distributions on a net basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than an investor might achieve through direct investments. Accordingly, there may be times when the management team of the Investment Adviser has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict.

We have entered into a license agreement (the "License Agreement") with PennantPark Investment Advisers, pursuant to which our Investment Adviser has agreed to grant us a royalty-free non-exclusive license to use the name "PennantPark". Under the License Agreement, we will have the right to use the "PennantPark" name for so long as the Investment Adviser or one of its affiliates remains our Investment Adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we will have no legal right to the "PennantPark" name. In addition, we pay PennantPark Investment Administration, an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by PennantPark Investment Administration in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the cost of our chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs. These arrangements may create conflicts of interest that our board of directors must monitor.

**Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.**

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation by laws at the local, state and federal levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may be changed from time to time. Accordingly, any change in these laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business.

**Our board of directors may change our investment objectives, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval.**

Our board of directors has the authority to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval (except as required by the 1940 Act). However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a business development company. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and value of our stock. Nevertheless, the effects may adversely affect our business and impact our ability to make distributions.

**RISKS RELATING TO THE ILLIQUID NATURE OF OUR PORTFOLIO ASSETS**

**We invest in illiquid assets, and our valuation procedures with respect to such assets may result in our recording values that are materially different than the values we ultimately receive upon disposition of such assets.**

All of our investments are recorded using broker/dealers quotes, or at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. As a result, there will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments. We expect that a large percentage of our portfolio investments will be in the form of securities that have no broker/dealers quotes. The fair value of such securities may not be readily determinable. We value these securities quarterly at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors.

At March 31, 2008, most of our portfolio assets were recorded using broker/dealers quotes. As we invest a greater percentage of our total assets in core assets, more of our portfolio assets will be recorded at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Our board of directors uses the services of one or more nationally recognized independent valuation firms to aid it in determining the fair value of these securities. The factors that may be considered in fair value pricing of our investments include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and cash flows, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to publicly traded companies and other relevant factors. Because valuations may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Additionally, valuations of private securities and private companies are inherently uncertain. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

Determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make. In determining fair value in good faith, we generally obtain financial and other information from portfolio companies, which may represent unaudited, projected or pro forma financial information. Unlike banks, we are not permitted to provide a general reserve for anticipated loan losses; we are instead required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each individual investment on a quarterly basis and record unrealized depreciation for an investment that we believe has become impaired, including where collection of a loan or realization of an equity investment is doubtful, or when the enterprise value of the portfolio company does not currently support the cost of our debt or equity investment. Enterprise value means the entire value of the company to a potential buyer, including the sum of the values of debt and equity investments used to capitalize the enterprise at a point in time. We will record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value. Without a readily available market value and because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by the board of directors may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for the investments, and the differences could be material. Our net asset value could be affected if our determination of the fair value of our investments is materially different than the value that we ultimately realize.

We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect our board of directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

**The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.**

We may acquire our core investments directly from the issuer in privately negotiated transactions. Substantially all of these securities are subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or are otherwise less liquid than publicly traded securities. We typically exit our investments when the portfolio company has a liquidity event such as a sale, recapitalization, or initial public offering of the company, but we are not required to do so.

The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult or impossible for us to sell such investments if the need arises, particularly in light of current market developments in which investor appetite for illiquid securities has substantially diminished. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our investments. In addition, we may face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we have material non-public information regarding such portfolio company.

Securities purchased by us that are liquid at the time of purchase may subsequently become illiquid due to events relating to the issuer of the securities, market events, economic conditions or investor perceptions. Domestic and foreign markets are complex and interrelated, so that events in one sector of the world markets or economy, or in one geographical region, can reverberate and have materially negative consequences for other market, economic or regional sectors in a manner that may not be foreseen and which may materially harm our business.

**A general disruption in the credit markets could materially damage our business.**

We are susceptible to the risk of significant loss if we are forced to discount the value of our investments in order to provide liquidity to meet our liability maturities. Our borrowings under our credit facility are collateralized by the assets in our investment portfolio. A general disruption in the credit markets could result in a diminished appetite for our securities. In addition, with respect to over-the-counter traded securities, the continued viability of any over-the-counter secondary market depends on the continued willingness of dealers and other participants to purchase the securities.

If the fair value of our assets declines substantially, we may fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act, which could, in turn, cause us to lose our status as a business development company and materially impair our business operations. Our liquidity could be impaired further by an inability to access the capital markets or to draw down our credit facility. These situations may arise due to circumstances that we may be unable to control, such as a general disruption in the credit markets, a severe decline in the value of the United States dollar, a sharp economic downturn or an operational problem that affects third parties or us, and could materially damage our business.

**We rely in part on our senior secured securities to provide us with adequate liquidity, but even these securities face liquidity constraints under current market conditions.**

Even the market for senior secured debt securities and other over-the-counter traded securities has weakened as the viability of any over-the-counter secondary market depends on the continued willingness of dealers and other participants to purchase the securities, which has slackened under current market conditions.

**RISKS RELATED TO OUR INVESTMENTS**

**Our investments in prospective portfolio companies may be risky, and you could lose all or part of your investment.**

We intend to invest primarily in mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and selected equity investments issued by U.S. middle-market companies.

*Mezzanine Debt:* Our mezzanine debt investments will generally be subordinated to senior secured loans and will generally be unsecured. This may result in an above average amount of risk and volatility or a loss of principal. These investments may involve additional risks that could adversely affect our investment returns. To the extent interest payments associated with such debt are deferred, such debt may be subject to greater fluctuations in valuations, and such debt could subject us and our stockholders to non-cash income. Since we will not receive cash prior to the maturity of some of our mezzanine debt investments, such investments may be of greater risk than cash paying loans.

*Senior Secured Loans:* When we extend senior secured loans, we will generally take a security interest in the available assets of these portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries, although this will not always be the case. We expect this security interest, if any, to help mitigate the risk that we will not be repaid. However, there is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of the portfolio company to raise additional capital. Also, in some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. In addition, deterioration in a portfolio company's financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or at all, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

*Equity Investments:* We have made and expect to continue to make selected equity investments. In addition, when we invest in senior secured loans or mezzanine debt, we may acquire warrants to purchase equity investments from time to time. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity investments and realize gains upon our disposition of such interests. However, the equity investments we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity investments, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity investments may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

In addition, investing in middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks, including:

these companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees we may have obtained in connection with our investment;

they typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and changing market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

they are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;

they generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position. In addition, our executive officers, directors and our Investment Adviser may, in the ordinary course of business, be named as defendants in litigation arising from our investments in the portfolio companies; and

they may have difficulty accessing the capital markets to meet future capital needs, which may limit their ability to grow or to repay their outstanding indebtedness upon maturity.

**We may invest up to 30% of our assets in investments that are not qualifying assets for business development companies under the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could be precluded from investing in assets that we deem to be attractive.**

As a business development company, we may not acquire any asset other than qualifying assets, as defined under the 1940 Act, unless at the time the acquisition is made such qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the value of our total assets. Qualifying assets include investments in U.S. operating companies whose securities are not listed on a national securities exchange and, effective July 2008, companies listed on a national securities exchange subject to a market capitalization limit of \$250 million. Qualifying assets also include cash, cash items, government securities and high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. See Regulation for a complete list of the qualifying assets in which we may invest.

We believe that most of our senior secured loans and mezzanine debt investments will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we will be prohibited from making any additional investment that is not a qualifying asset and could be forced to forgo attractive investment opportunities. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

**We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we generally are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.**

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer, excluding limitations on stakeholdings in investment companies. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers, our net asset value may fluctuate to a



greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company. Beyond our income tax diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few portfolio companies.

**Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.**

Many financial experts believe that we are about to enter into a recession or are already in a recession. Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during these periods. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a material decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and materially harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and potential termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. Depending on the facts and circumstances of our investments and the extent of our involvement in the management of a portfolio company, upon the bankruptcy of a portfolio company, a bankruptcy court may recharacterize our debt investments as equity investments and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. This could occur even though we may have structured our investment as senior secured loans.

**If we fail to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies, this could impair the value of our portfolio.**

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as follow-on investments, in order to:

increase or maintain in whole or in part our equity ownership percentage;

exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or subsequent financing; or

attempt to preserve or enhance the value of our investment. We may elect not to make follow-on investments or otherwise lack sufficient funds to make those investments.

We have the discretion to make any follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources. Any failure to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our concentration of risk, because we prefer other opportunities, or because we are inhibited by compliance with business development company requirements or the desire to maintain our tax status.

**Because we do not generally hold controlling equity interests in our portfolio companies, we may not be in a position to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments.**

Although we may do so in the future, we do not currently have controlling equity positions in our portfolio companies. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with

which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of a portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity for the debt and equity investments that we will typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company, and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

**An investment strategy focused primarily on privately held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.**

We have invested and intend to continue to invest primarily in privately held companies. Generally, little public information exists about these companies, and we will rely on the ability of our Investment Adviser's investment professionals to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If they are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our investments. Also, privately held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and smaller market presence than larger competitors. These factors could materially adversely affect our investment returns as compared to companies investing primarily in the securities of public companies.

**Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.**

We invest primarily in mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments issued by our portfolio companies. The portfolio companies usually will have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, the portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

**Our incentive fee may induce the Investment Adviser to make speculative investments.**

The incentive fee payable by us to PennantPark Investment Advisers may create an incentive for PennantPark Investment Advisers to make investments on our behalf that are risky or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement. The incentive fee payable to our Investment Adviser is calculated based on a percentage of our return on invested capital. This may encourage our Investment Adviser to use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor the holders of our common stock. In addition, our Investment Adviser will receive the incentive fee based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, the Investment Adviser may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

**We may make investments that cause our shareholders to bear investment advisory fees and other expenses on such investments in addition to our management fees and expenses.**

We may invest, to the extent permitted by law, in the securities and instruments of other investment companies and companies that would be investment companies but are excluded from the definition of investment company provided in Section 3(c) of the 1940 Act. To the extent we so invest, we will bear our ratable share of any such investment company's expenses, including management and performance fees. We will also remain obligated to pay investment advisory fees, consisting of a base management fee and incentive fees, to PennantPark Investment Advisers with respect to investments in the securities and instruments of other investment companies under our Investment Management Agreement. With respect to any such investments, each of our stockholders will bear his or her share of the investment advisory fees of PennantPark Investment Advisers as well as indirectly bearing the investment advisory fees and other expenses of any investment companies in which we invest.

**We may be obligated to pay our Investment Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.**

Our investment adviser is entitled to incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our investment income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) above a threshold return for that quarter. Our pre-incentive fee net investment income for incentive compensation purposes excludes realized and unrealized capital losses that we may incur in the fiscal quarter, even if such capital losses result in a net loss on our statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay our manager incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter.

**Our investments in foreign debt securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.**

Our investment strategy contemplates potential investments in securities of companies located outside of the United States. Investing in companies located outside of the United States may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the United States, higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

Although most of our investments will be U.S. dollar-denominated, any investments denominated in a foreign currency will be subject to the risk that the value of a particular currency will change in relation to one or more other currencies. Among the factors that may affect currency values are trade balances, the level of short-term interest rates, differences in relative values of similar assets in different currencies, long-term opportunities for investment and capital appreciation, and political developments. We may employ hedging techniques to minimize these risks, but we can offer no assurance that we will, in fact, hedge currency risk or, that if we do, such strategies will be effective.

**We may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions.**

If we engage in hedging transactions, we may expose ourselves to risks associated with such transactions. We may borrow under a credit facility in currencies selected to minimize our foreign currency exposure or use instruments such as forward contracts, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in currency exchange rates and market interest rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions

may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions should increase. Moreover, it may not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation that is so generally anticipated that we are not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price.

While we may enter into such transactions to seek to reduce currency exchange rate and interest rate risks, unanticipated changes in currency exchange rates or interest rates may result in poorer overall investment performance than if we had not engaged in any such hedging transactions. In addition, the degree of correlation between price movements of the instruments used in a hedging strategy and price movements in the portfolio positions being hedged may vary. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation may prevent us from achieving the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. In addition, it may not be possible to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies because the value of those securities is likely to fluctuate as a result of factors not related to currency fluctuations.

**Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.**

The Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter and our bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of PennantPark or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act, the application of which is subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting us from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business combination by our board, including approval by a majority of our disinterested directors. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our board does not approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act acquisitions of our common stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the Control Share Acquisition Act, the Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer.

We have also adopted other measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our board of directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and provisions of our charter authorizing our board of directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, and to amend our charter, without stockholder approval, to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

**RISKS RELATING TO AN INVESTMENT IN OUR COMMON STOCK**

**There is a risk that our stockholders may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.**

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Further, if more stockholders opt to receive cash dividends and other distributions rather than participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, we may be forced to liquidate some of our investments and raise cash in order to make distribution payments, which could materially harm our business. Finally, to the extent we make distributions to stockholders which include a return of capital, that portion of the distribution essentially constitutes a return of the stockholders' investment. Although such return of capital may not be taxable, such distributions may increase an investor's tax liability for capital gains upon the future sale of our common stock.

**Investing in our shares may involve an above average degree of risk.**

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objectives may result in a higher amount of risk and volatility than alternative investment options or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive and therefore, an investment in our shares may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

**Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.**

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. Our shares traded on NASDAQ at \$8.51 and \$13.40 as of March 31, 2008 and September 30, 2007, respectively. Our NAV was \$10.26 and \$12.83, as of March 31, 2008 and September 30, 2007, respectively. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above, or below net asset value in the future.

**The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.**

The market price and liquidity of the market for shares of our common stock may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of business development companies or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;

changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or business development companies;

any loss of RIC status;

changes in earnings or variations in operating results;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

the inability of our Investment Adviser to employ additional experienced investment professionals or the departure of any of the Investment Adviser's key personnel, including Mr. Penn;

operating performance of companies comparable to us;

general economic trends and other external factors; and

loss of a major funding source.

**We may be unable to invest the net proceeds raised from offerings on acceptable terms, which would harm our financial condition and operating results.**

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Until we identify new investment opportunities, we intend to either invest the net proceeds of future offerings in cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less or use the net proceeds from such offerings to reduce then-outstanding obligations under our credit facility. We cannot assure you that we will be able to find enough appropriate investments that meet our investment criteria or that any investment we complete using the proceeds from an offering will produce a sufficient return.

### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains statements that constitute forward-looking statements, which relate to future events or our future performance or financial condition. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about our industry, our beliefs and our assumptions. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

the impact of fluctuation in interest rates on our business;

our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;

the valuation of our investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market;

the ability of our prospective portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our prospective portfolio companies; and

the ability of our Investment Adviser to locate suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments.

We use words such as anticipates, believes, expects, intends, seeks and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. Undue influence should not be placed on the forward looking statements as our actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in our preliminary prospectus entitled Risk Factors and elsewhere.

We have based the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus on information available to us on the date of this prospectus, and we assume no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Although we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, you are advised to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through supplemental prospectus that we in the future may file with the Securities

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

and Exchange Commission ( SEC ), including annual reports on Form 10-K, reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.

### USE OF PROCEEDS

We expect to use the net proceeds from selling securities pursuant to this prospectus primarily to reduce our outstanding obligations under our credit facility. We may also use such proceeds to invest in new or existing portfolio companies, or for other general corporate purposes. Any supplements to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering.

As of March 31, 2008, we had \$105.5 million unused and \$194.5 million (including an \$80.0 million temporary draw) in borrowings outstanding under our \$300 million credit facility. Borrowings under our credit facility bear an interest rate equal to LIBOR + 100 basis points, per annum. At March 31, 2008, this corresponded to an interest rate of 5.41%. The credit facility is a five-year revolving facility with a stated maturity date of June 25, 2012 and is secured by substantially all of the assets in our investment portfolio. See Credit Facility in notes to the financial statements for more information.

If we invest proceeds from an offering of securities in new or existing portfolio companies, such investments may take up to two years from the closing of such offering, in part because privately negotiated investments in illiquid securities or private middle-market companies require substantial due diligence and structuring. During this period, we would expect to invest such proceeds in first lien secured debt, cash or cash equivalents. We expect to earn yields on such proceeds that are substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of investments in our core assets. As a result, any distributions we make during this period may be lower than the distributions that we would expect to pay when such proceeds are fully invested in core assets. The management fee payable by us will not be reduced while our assets are invested in such securities. See Regulation Temporary Investments for additional information about temporary investments we may make prior to investing in core assets.

---

**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

Quarterly financial information is derived from unaudited financial data and, in the opinion of management, reflects all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results of such interim periods. Interim results as of and for the six months ended March 31, 2008 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending September 30, 2008. The Statement of Operations, Per Share Data and Balance Sheet Data for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 are derived from our financial statements which have been audited by KPMG LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. This selected financial data should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Regulation Senior Securities included elsewhere in this prospectus.

<b>(Dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)</b>	<b>Six months ended March 31, 2008 (Unaudited)</b>	<b>Period from January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007 (audited)</b>
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>		
Total investment income	\$ 18,718	\$ 13,107
Net expenses before base management fee waiver	9,958	6,444
Net expenses after base management fee waiver <sup>(1)</sup>	9,537	5,802
Net investment income	9,181	7,305
Net realized and unrealized loss	(54,046)	(24,004)
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	(44,865)	(16,699)
<b>Per share data:</b>		
Net asset value (at period end)	\$ 10.26	\$ 12.83
Net investment income	0.44	0.35
Net realized and unrealized loss	(2.57)	(1.15)
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	(2.13)	(0.80)
Distributions declared	0.44	0.36
<b>Balance sheet data (at period end):</b>		
Total assets	\$ 423,700	\$ 555,008
Total investment portfolio <sup>(3)</sup>	417,134	548,976
Borrowings outstanding	194,500	10,000
Payable for investments and cash equivalents purchased	8,620	269,344
Other liabilities	4,322	5,271
Total net asset value	216,258	270,393
<b>Other data:</b>		
Total return <sup>(2)</sup>	(33.44)%	(8.29)%
Number of portfolio companies (at period end)	40	38 <sup>(4)</sup>
Value of long-term investments (at period end)	\$ 335,884	\$ 291,017
Yield on debt portfolio (at period end)	9.2%	10.1% <sup>(4)</sup>

(1) The base management fee waiver was in effect through March 31, 2008. See Certain Relationships and Transactions-Investment Advisory Fees.

(2) Total return is based on the change in market price per share and takes into account dividends and distributions, if any, reinvested in accordance with our dividend reinvestment plan. Total return would have been (33.66)%<sup>(4)</sup> and (8.49)%<sup>(4)</sup>, respectively, for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007 without the base management fee waiver. Total return is not annualized.

(3) Includes cash equivalent.

(4) Unaudited.

**Selected Quarterly Data (Unaudited)**

	March 31, 2008 Q2	December 31, 2007 Q1	September 30, 2007 Q4	June 30, 2007 Q3	March 31, 2007 Q2*
<b>(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)</b>					
Total investment income	\$ 9,714	\$ 9,004	\$ 6,909	\$ 5,425	\$ 773
Net investment income (loss)	\$ 4,449	\$ 4,732	\$ 4,348	\$ 3,208	\$ (251)
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	\$ (37,778)	\$ (16,269)	\$ (18,870)	\$ (5,152)	\$ 18
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (33,329)	\$ (11,537)	\$ (14,522)	\$ (1,944)	\$ (234)
Earnings per common share	\$ (1.58)	\$ (0.54)	\$ (0.70)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.01)
Net asset value per share at the end of the quarter	\$ 10.26	\$ 12.07	\$ 12.83	\$ 13.74	\$ 12.08
Market value per share at the end of the quarter	\$ 8.51	\$ 10.02	\$ 13.40	\$ 14.04	(1)

\* From January 11, 2007 (inception of operations).

(1) Our common stock began trading on April 19, 2007.

## DISTRIBUTIONS

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. The amount and general timing of our quarterly distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors. We intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our income. We may elect to make deemed distributions to our stockholders of certain net capital gains. If this happens, you will be treated as if you received an actual distribution of the capital gains we retain and reinvested the after-tax net proceeds in us. You also may be eligible to claim a tax credit (or, in certain circumstances, a tax refund) equal to your allocable share of the tax we paid on the capital gains deemed distributed to you. See Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations. With respect to the dividends paid to stockholders, income from origination, structuring, closing, commitment and other upfront fees associated with investments in portfolio companies is treated as taxable income and accordingly, distributed to stockholders. We monitor available net investment income to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the fiscal year. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any given fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed to be a tax return of capital to our common stockholders.

The following table summarizes our dividends declared since shares of our common stock began being regularly quoted on the NASDAQ Global Select Market:

	Dividend Declared
<b>Fiscal year ending September 30, 2008</b>	
Second quarter	\$ 0.22
First quarter	\$ 0.22
<b>Fiscal year ended September 30, 2007</b>	
Fourth quarter	\$ 0.22
Third quarter	\$ 0.14
<b>Total fiscal year ended September 30, 2007</b>	<b>\$ 0.36*</b>

\*\$0.00107 per share is a tax return of capital

We intend to continue to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. Our quarterly dividends, if any, will be determined by our board of directors.

We have elected to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. To maintain our RIC status, we must distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of the assets legally available for distribution. In order to avoid certain excise taxes we must distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31st and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. In addition, although we currently intend to distribute realized net capital gains (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses), if any, at least annually, out of the assets legally available for such distributions, we may in the future decide to retain such capital gains for investment. In such event, the consequences of our retention of net capital gains are as described under Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.

We maintain an opt out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, then stockholders cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash dividends. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make dividends and distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these dividends and distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make dividends and distributions due to the asset coverage test for borrowings when applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act and due to provisions in future credit facilities. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of our RIC status. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any dividends and distributions or dividends and distributions at a particular level.

---

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The information contained in this section should be read in conjunction with the selected financial data and our financial statements and notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.*

**Overview**

PennantPark was organized under the Maryland General Corporation Law in January 2007. We are an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As such, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of U.S. private or thinly traded public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

Our investment activities are managed by PennantPark Investment Advisers and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us and PennantPark Investment Advisers. Under our Investment Management Agreement, we have agreed to pay our Investment Adviser an annual base management fee based on our average adjusted gross total assets as well as an incentive fee based on our investment performance. We have also entered into an Administration Agreement with PennantPark Investment Administration. Under our Administration Agreement, we have agreed to reimburse the Administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staffs.

Our investment objectives are to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments primarily in U.S. middle-market private companies in the form of mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments. We consider our core assets, by value and investment focus, to consist of subordinated debt, second lien secured debt and, to a lesser extent, equity investments.

The companies in which we invest are typically highly leveraged, often as a result of leveraged buy-outs or other recapitalization transactions, and, in most cases, are not rated by national rating agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor's system) from the national rating agencies.

We expect that our investments in mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and other investments will range between \$10 million and \$50 million each. We expect this investment size to vary proportionately with the size of our capital base.

The level of our investment activity in our core assets depends on many factors, including the amount of debt and equity capital available to middle-market companies, the level of merger and acquisition activity for such companies, the availability of credit to finance transactions, the general economic environment and the competitive environment for the types of investments we make. Although we have used, and will continue to use, the proceeds of our initial public offering and borrowings under our credit facility, we anticipate that it will take us up to two years from the date of our initial public offering to invest all of our assets in accordance with our investment objectives. Any distributions we make during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we expect to pay when our portfolio is fully invested.

## Revenues

We generate revenue in the form of interest income on the debt securities we hold and capital gains and distributions, if any, on investment securities that we may acquire in portfolio companies. Our debt investments, whether in the form of mezzanine debt or senior secured loans, typically have a term of three to ten years and bear interest at a fixed or floating rate. Interest on debt securities is generally payable quarterly or semiannually. In some cases, some of our investments provide for deferred interest payments or payment-in-kind (PIK). The principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest generally becomes due at the maturity date. In addition, we may generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, structuring or diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and possibly consulting fees. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we accrete or amortize such amounts as interest income. We record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income. Dividend income, if any, is recorded on the ex-dividend date.

## Expenses

Our primary operating expenses include the payment of management fees to our Investment Adviser, our allocable portion of overhead under our Administration Agreement and other operating costs as detailed below. Our management fee compensates our Investment Adviser for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, consummating and monitoring our investments. Additionally, we pay interest expense on the outstanding debt we accrue under our credit facility. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including:

the cost of calculating our net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;

the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of shares of our common stock and other securities;

fees payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments, including fees and expenses associated with performing due diligence and reviews of prospective investments;

expenses incurred by the Investment Adviser in performing due diligence and reviews of investments;

transfer agent and custodial fees;

fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts;

federal and state registration fees and any stock exchange listing fees;

federal, state and local taxes;

independent directors' fees and expenses;

brokerage commissions;

fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums;

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

direct costs such as printing, mailing, long distance telephone and staff;

fees and expenses associated with independent audits and outside legal costs;

costs associated with our reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act and applicable federal and state securities laws;  
and

all other expenses incurred by either the Administrator or us in connection with administering our business, including payments under our Administration Agreement that will be based upon our allocable portion of overhead, and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staffs.

Although the base management fee is 2.00% of average adjusted gross total assets, the Investment Adviser has agreed to waive a portion of the base management fee such that the base management fee equaled 1.50% from the consummation of the initial public offering through September 30, 2007 and 1.75% from October 1, 2007 through March 31, 2008. The base management fee will equal 2.00% after March 31, 2008. For the period from the commencement of operations to the consummation of the initial public offering there were no Management Fees.

We expect our general and administrative operating expenses related to our ongoing operations to remain relatively stable or decline slightly as a percentage of our assets in future periods. Incentive fees, interest expense and costs relating to future offerings of securities would be additive.

The SEC requires that Total Annual Expenses be calculated as a percentage of net assets in the chart on page 7 rather than as a percentage of total assets. Total assets includes assets that have been funded with borrowed monies (leverage). For reference, the chart below illustrates our Total Annual Expenses as a percentage of total assets:

<b>Estimated Annual Expenses (as a Percentage of Total Assets)</b>	
Base management fees	2.00% <sup>(1)</sup>
Incentive fees payable under the Investment Management Agreement	0.84% <sup>(2)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	1.61% <sup>(3)</sup>
Other expenses	1.38% <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Total Annual Expenses</b>	<b>5.83%</b>

- (1) The contractual management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2.00% of our average adjusted gross total assets. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement
- (2) The portion of incentive fees paid in respect of net investment income is based on actual amounts incurred during the six months ended March 31, 2008, annualized for a full year. However, such incentive fees are based on performance, will vary from year to year and will not be paid unless our performance exceeds specified thresholds. Incentive fees in respect of net investment income do not include net capital gains, to which the Investment Adviser is entitled to a 20% incentive fee with no threshold. As we cannot predict whether we will meet these thresholds, the incentive fee paid in future years, if any, may be substantially different than the fee earned during the six months ended March 31, 2008. For more detailed information about the incentive fee, please see the section of this prospectus captioned Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement and note 3 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) Interest payments on borrowed funds represents interest and other credit facility related fees incurred and amortization of debt issuance costs during the six months ended March 31, 2008 annualized for a full year. As of March 31, 2008, we had \$105.5 million available and \$194.5 million (including an \$80.0 million temporary draw) in borrowings outstanding under our \$300.0 million credit facility. For more information, see Risk Factors We currently use borrowed funds to make investments and are exposed to the typical risks associated with leverage in this prospectus.
- (4) Other Expenses includes, among other expenses, our general and administrative expenses, professional fees, directors fees, insurance costs, and the expenses of the Investment Adviser reimbursable under our Investment Management Agreement and of the Administrator reimbursable under our Administration Agreement. Such expenses are based on actual other expenses for the six months ended March 31, 2008 annualized for a full year. See our Consolidated Statement of Operations in our financial statements.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Our discussion of our financial condition and results of operation is based upon our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the

reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets and any other parameters used in determining such estimates could cause actual results to differ. In addition to the discussion below, we describe our critical accounting policies in the notes to our financial statements.

### *Valuation of Portfolio Investments*

As a business development company, we generally invest in illiquid securities including debt and equity investments of middle-market companies. All of our investments are recorded using broker/dealers quotes or at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Our board of directors generally uses market quotations to assess the value of our investments for which market quotations are readily available. We obtain these market values from an independent pricing service or at the bid prices obtained from at least two broker/dealers if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer. If the board of directors has a bona fide reason to believe any such market quote does not reflect the fair value of an investment, it may independently value such investments by using the valuation procedure that it uses with respect to assets for which market quotations are not readily available. Debt and equity investments that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. Such determination of fair values involves subjective judgments and estimates. Investments purchased within 60 days of maturity will be valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates value. With respect to unquoted securities, our board of directors, together with our independent third party valuation firms, values each investment considering, among other measures, discounted cash flow models, comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public and other factors.

When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs in connection with one of our portfolio companies, our board uses the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate and/or assist us in our valuation of our investments in such portfolio company. Because there are not always readily available markets for many of the investments in our portfolio, we value certain of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed not to reflect the fair value of an investment, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser responsible for the portfolio investment;

Preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the management of our Investment Adviser;

Our board of directors also engages one or more independent valuation firms to conduct independent appraisals of our investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed not to reflect the fair value of an investment. The independent valuation firm reviews management's preliminary valuations and makes its own independent assessment;

The audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of our Investment Adviser and that of the independent valuation firms and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations of the independent valuation firms to reflect any comments; and

The board of directors discusses the valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of our Investment Adviser, the independent valuation firms and the audit committee.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We record interest income on an accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. For loans and debt securities with contractual PIK interest, which represents contractual interest accrued and added to the loan balance that generally becomes due at maturity, we generally will not accrue PIK interest if the portfolio company valuation indicates that such PIK interest is not collectible. We do not accrue as a receivable interest on loans and debt securities if we have reason to doubt our ability to collect such interest. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we then accrete or amortize such amounts using the effective interest method as interest income. We record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income. Dividend income, if any, is recognized on the ex-dividend date.

### ***Net Realized Gains or Losses and Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation or Depreciation***

We measure realized gains or losses by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment, using the specific identification method, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, but considering unamortized upfront fees and prepayment penalties. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including any reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation, when gains or losses are realized.

### ***Payment in Kind Interest***

We have investments in our portfolio which contain a PIK interest provision. The PIK interest is added to the principal balance of the investment and is recorded as income. For the Company to maintain its status as a RIC, substantially all of this income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends, even though the Company has not collected any cash.

### ***Federal Income Taxes***

We operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and intend to continue to do so. Accordingly, we are not subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income as defined by the Code.

Because federal income tax regulations differ from GAAP, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### ***Portfolio and Investment Activity***

As of March 31, 2008, our portfolio consisted of \$92.6 million of subordinated debt, \$100.6 million of second lien secured debt, \$8.6 million of equity investments and \$134.1 million of senior secured loans. Our core assets totaled \$201.8 million and consisted of investments in fourteen different companies with an average investment size of \$14.4 million per company and a weighted average yield of 11.7% on the debt investments. On March 31, 2008, our senior secured loan portfolio totaled \$134.1 million and consisted of twenty-eight different companies (including two companies also in our core portfolio) with an average investment size of \$4.8 million, and a weighted average yield of 5.3%. The overall portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of 9.2%. Due to continued erosion in market prices of leveraged finance instruments and a significant reduction in LIBOR, the portfolio had unrealized depreciation of \$77.7 million. As of March 31, 2008, our portfolio consisted of forty companies and was invested 28% in subordinated debt, 30% in second lien secured debt, 2% in equity investments and 40% in senior secured loans.

As of September 30, 2007, our portfolio consisted of \$57.3 million of subordinated debt, \$67.8 million of second lien secured debt, \$7.0 million of equity investments and \$158.9 million of senior secured loans. Our core assets totaled \$132.1 million and consisted of investments in eight different companies with an average investment size of \$16.5 million per company and a weighted average yield of 13.0% on the debt investments. On September 30, 2007, our senior secured loan portfolio totaled \$158.9 million and consisted of thirty-one different companies (including one company also in our core portfolio) with an average investment size of \$5.3 million, and a weighted average yield of 7.5%. The overall portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of 10.1%. On September 30, 2007, our portfolio consisted of thirty-eight companies and was invested 20% in subordinated debt, 23% in second lien secured debt, 2% in equity investments and 55% in senior secured loans.

### **Results of operations**

Set forth below are our results of operations for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007.

#### ***Investment Income***

Investment income totaled \$18.7 million and \$13.1 million for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively.

Investment income for the six months ended March 31, 2008, was \$18.7 million and was primarily attributed to \$7.9 million of interest income from senior secured loan investments; \$6.8 million from our second lien secured debt investments; and \$3.5 million from our subordinated debt investments. The remaining investment income was primarily attributed to interest income from short-term investments and to accretion of discount and amortization of premium.

Investment income totaled \$13.1 million for the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007. The investment income was generated primarily from senior secured loan investments which had stated interest rates between 6.9% and 8.7%, and a weighted average yield of 7.5%. Our second lien secured debt investments had stated interest rates between 11.1% and 13.3% and weighted average yield of 12.9%. Our subordinated debt investments had stated interest rates between 11.7% and 14.3% and weighted average yield of 13.1%. Our total portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of 10.1%.

#### ***Expenses***

Net expenses totaled \$9.5 million and \$5.8 million for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively. Of these totals, \$2.8 million and \$1.8 million was attributable to credit facility related expenses for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively, and \$2.4 million and \$2.0 million to general and administrative expenses for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively. Net base management fee totaled \$2.9 million and \$ 1.9 million for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively. The performance-based incentive fee totaled approximately \$1.4 million for the six months ended March 31, 2008. We paid no performance-based incentive fees for the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007.

#### ***Net Investment Income***

Our net investment income totaled \$9.2 million and \$7.3 million or \$0.44 and \$0.35 per share, for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively.

**Net Realized Loss**

Sales and paydowns of long-term investments totaled \$5.2 million and \$99.6 million, and net realized losses totaled approximately \$219,000 and \$82,000 for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively.

**Net Unrealized Depreciation on Investments and Cash Equivalents**

For the six months ended March 31, 2008, the Company's investments and cash equivalents had a net increase in unrealized depreciation of \$53.8 million. On March 31, 2008, net unrealized depreciation on investments and cash equivalents totaled \$77.7 million, primarily due to the continued downturn in the leveraged finance credit market.

**Net Decrease in Net Assets From Operations**

Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations totaled \$44.9 million and \$16.7 million, or \$2.13 and \$0.80 per share, for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, respectively.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

On June 25, 2007, we entered into a Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") among us, various lenders and SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent for the lenders. SunTrust Robinson Humphrey Capital Markets acted as the joint lead arranger and book-runner, and Bear Stearns Corporate Lending Inc. acted as joint lead arranger and syndication agent. As of March 31, 2008, we had outstanding borrowings of \$194.5 million under the Credit Agreement, with an annual interest rate of 5.41%.

Under the Credit Agreement, the lenders agreed to extend us credit in an initial aggregate principal or face amount not exceeding \$300.0 million at any one time outstanding. The Credit Agreement is a five-year revolving facility (with a stated maturity date of June 25, 2012) and is secured by substantially all of our investment portfolio assets. Pricing of borrowings under our credit facility is set at 100 basis points over LIBOR.

On March 31, 2008, we had \$81.2 million in cash equivalents. During the six months ended March 31, 2008, we generated operating cash flows primarily from interest earned on debt investments, and our primary use of funds for operations during the same period consisted of investments in portfolio companies, payments of fees and other operating expenses we incurred. Our operating activities resulted in a net use of cash of \$351.9 million, for the six months ended March 31, 2008, and our financing activities resulted in a net inflow of cash of \$175.2 million for the same period, primarily from borrowings under our credit facility.

**Contractual Obligations**

A summary of our significant contractual payment obligations for the repayment of outstanding borrowing under the multi-currency \$300 million, five-year, revolving credit facility maturing in June 2012 is as follows:

	Payments due by period (millions)				More than 5 years
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	
Senior secured revolving credit facility <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 194.5			194.5 <sup>(2)</sup>	

(1) On March 31, 2008, \$105.5 million remained unused under our senior secured revolving credit facility.

(2) Including an \$80.0 million temporary draw.

We have entered into certain contracts under which we have material future commitments. On April 17, 2007 we entered into an Investment Management Agreement with PennantPark Investment Advisers in accordance with the 1940 Act, effective as of the completion of our initial public offering. PennantPark Investment Advisers now serves as our investment adviser in accordance with the terms of our Investment Management Agreement. Payments under our Investment Management Agreement in each reporting period is equal to (1) a management fee equal to a percentage of the value of our gross assets and (2) an incentive fee based on our performance. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement and Note 3 to our financial statements for more information).

Under our Administration Agreement, dated April 17, 2007, PennantPark Investment Administration furnishes us with office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. If requested to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies, PennantPark Investment Administration will be paid an additional amount based on the services provided, which amount will not in any case exceed the amount we receive from the portfolio companies for such services. Payment under our Administration Agreement is based upon our allocable portion of the Administrator's overhead in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent, technology systems, insurance and our allocable portion of the costs of our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staff. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Administration Agreement and note 3 to our financial statements for more information.

If any of our contractual obligations discussed above is terminated, our costs under new agreements that we enter into may increase. In addition, we will likely incur significant time and expense in locating alternative parties to provide the services we expect to receive under our Investment Management Agreement and our Administration Agreement. Any new Investment Management Agreement would also be subject to approval by our stockholders.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We engage in no off-balance sheet arrangements, including any risk management of commodity pricing or other hedging practices.

#### **Recently issued accounting pronouncements**

In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) 157, *Fair Value Measurements*, which clarifies the definition of fair value and requires companies to expand their disclosure about the use of fair value to measure assets and liabilities in interim and annual periods subsequent to initial recognition. Adoption of SFAS 157 requires the use of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. At this time, PennantPark is in the process of reviewing SFAS 157 against its valuation policies to determine future applicability.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an Amendment of FASB 115*. This statement permits an entity to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. This statement applies to all reporting entities, and contains financial statement presentation and disclosure requirements for assets and liabilities reported at fair value as a consequence of the election. This statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. At this time, PennantPark is in the process of reviewing SFAS 159 against its valuation policies to determine future applicability.

#### **Distributions**

In order to qualify as a regulated investment company and to avoid corporate level tax on income, we are required, under Subchapter M of the Code, to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and net short-term

capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Additionally, we must distribute at least 98% of our income (both ordinary income and net capital gains) to avoid an excise tax.

During the six months ended March 31, 2008 we paid to stockholders distributions of \$0.44 per share, for a total dividend of \$9.3 million. We monitor available net investment income to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the fiscal year. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for any given fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed to be a tax return of capital to our common stockholders. Tax characteristics of all distributions will be reported to stockholders on Form 1099 after the end of the calendar year.

During the six months ended March 31, 2008, approximately \$731,000 was reinvested under our dividend reinvestment plan.

We intend to continue to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. Our quarterly dividends, if any, will be determined by our board of directors. Our dividends declared since our inception have been as follows:

	<b>Dividend Declared</b>
<b>Fiscal year ending September 30, 2008</b>	
Second quarter	\$ 0.22
First quarter	\$ 0.22
<b>Fiscal year ended September 30, 2007</b>	
Fourth quarter	\$ 0.22
Third quarter	\$ 0.14
<b>Total fiscal year ended September 30, 2007</b>	<b>\$ 0.36*</b>

\* \$0.00107 per share is a tax return of capital

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

We maintain an opt out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, then stockholders cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically opt out of the dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash dividends.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make dividends and distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these dividends and distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make dividends and distributions due to the asset coverage test for borrowings when applicable to us as a business development company under the 1940 Act and due to provisions in future credit facilities. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of RIC status. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any dividends and distributions at a particular level.

We did not experience any compromised liquidity during the recent turmoil in the global credit markets because of our ability to liquidate our portfolio of senior secured loans, which totaled \$134.1 million as of March 31, 2008, and availability under our credit facility.

**Quantitative and qualitative disclosure about market risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. During the period covered by this report, many of the loans in our portfolio had floating interest rates. These loans are usually based on a floating LIBOR rate and typically have durations of three months after which they reset to current market interest rates.

Assuming that the balance sheet as of the period covered by this report was to remain constant and no actions were taken to alter the existing interest rate sensitivity, a hypothetical immediate 1% change in interest rates may affect net income by more than 1% over a one-year horizon. Although management believes that this measure is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets on the balance sheet and other business developments that could affect net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we borrow money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. In periods of declining interest rates, our cost of funds would decrease, which may reduce our net investment income. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income.

We may hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments with fixed interest rates.

---

**PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK**

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol PNNT . The following table lists the high and low closing sale price for our common stock, the closing sale price as a percentage of net asset value, or NAV, and quarterly dividends per share since shares of our common stock began being regularly quoted on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. On May 21, 2008, the last reported closing price of our common stock was \$8.15 per share.

Period	Closing Sales Price			Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	Declared Dividends
	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	High	Low			
<b>Fiscal year ending September 30, 2008</b>						
Third quarter (through 5/21/08)	N/A	\$ 8.60	\$ 7.06	N/A	N/A	N/A
Second quarter	10.26	\$ 11.31	\$ 8.38	110%	82%	\$ 0.22
First quarter	\$ 12.07	\$ 14.49	\$ 9.08	120%	75%	\$ 0.22
<b>Fiscal year ended September 30, 2007</b>						
Fourth quarter	\$ 12.83	\$ 14.76	\$ 12.61	115%	98%	\$ 0.22
Third quarter*	\$ 13.74	\$ 15.03	\$ 14.04	109%	102%	\$ 0.14

(1) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(2) Calculated as of the respective high or low closing sales price divided by the quarter end NAV.

\* From April 24, 2007 (initial public offering) to June 30, 2007.

## BUSINESS

### **PennantPark Investment Corporation**

PennantPark Investment Corporation, a Maryland corporation organized on January 11, 2007, is a closed-end, externally managed, non-diversified investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ( BDC ) under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the 1940 Act ).

Our investment objectives are to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments primarily in U.S. middle-market private companies in the form of mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments. We consider our core assets, by value and investment focus, to consist of subordinated debt, second lien secured debt and, to a lesser extent, equity investments.

PennantPark Investment seeks to create a diversified portfolio that includes mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity investments by investing approximately \$10 to \$50 million of capital, on average, in the securities of middle-market companies. We expect this investment size to vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. The companies in which we invest are typically highly leveraged, and, in most cases, are not rated by national rating agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor's system) from the national rating agencies. In addition, we expect our debt investments to range in maturity from three to ten years. In this prospectus, we use the term middle-market to refer to companies with annual revenues between \$50 million and \$1 billion.

The level of our investment activity in our core assets depends on many factors, including the amount of debt and equity capital available to middle-market companies, the level of merger and acquisition activity for such companies, the general economic environment and the competitive environment for the types of investments we make. Although we have used, and will continue to use, the proceeds of our initial public offering and of our credit facility, we anticipate that it will take us up to two years from the date of our initial public offering to invest all of our assets in accordance with our investment objectives. Any distributions we make during such period may be substantially lower than the distributions that we expect to pay when our portfolio is fully invested.

### **Operating Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by PennantPark Investment Advisers and supervised by our board of directors, a majority of whom are independent of us and our Investment Adviser. Under our Investment Management Agreement, we have agreed to pay our Investment Adviser an annual base management fee based on our average adjusted gross total assets as well as an incentive fee based on our investment performance. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Investment Management Agreement.

We have also entered into an Administration Agreement with the Administrator. Under our Administration Agreement, we have agreed to reimburse the Administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the costs of compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staffs. See Certain Relationships and Transactions Administration Agreement.

If any of our contractual obligations discussed above is terminated, our costs under new agreements that we enter into may increase. In addition, we will likely incur significant time and expense in locating alternative parties to provide the services we expect to receive under our Investment Management Agreement and our Administration Agreement. Any new Investment Management Agreement would also be subject to approval by our stockholders.

### **Our Investment Adviser and Administrator**

We utilize the investing experience and contacts of Arthur H. Penn, the founder of PennantPark Investment Corporation and PennantPark Investment Advisers, as well as the other investment professionals of the Investment adviser. Mr. Penn has over 20 years of experience in the mezzanine lending, leveraged finance, distressed debt and private equity businesses. He has been involved in originating, structuring, negotiating, consummating, managing and monitoring investments in each of these businesses. Mr. Penn is a Co-founder and former Managing Partner of Apollo Investment Management, which is the investment adviser of Apollo Investment Corporation, a publicly traded business development company. Mr. Penn served as the Chief Operating Officer and a member of the investment committee of Apollo Investment from its inception in April 2004 through February 2006 and was its President and Chief Operating Officer from February 2006 through November 30, 2006.

During the period in which Mr. Penn was the Chief Operating Officer, Apollo Investment Corporation raised approximately \$930 million of gross proceeds in an initial public offering in April 2004 and raised an additional \$308 million in a follow-on offering of public equity in March 2006. Mr. Penn supervised the negotiation and execution of a senior secured credit facility with a syndicate of banks which, as amended, provides for borrowings up to \$2.0 billion. During Mr. Penn's tenure with Apollo Investment Corporation, it invested approximately \$2.8 billion in 73 companies in partnership with 54 different financial sponsors.

During Mr. Penn's career in the financial services industry, he also served as Managing Partner of Apollo Value Fund L.P. (formerly Apollo Distressed Investment Fund, L.P.) from 2003 through November 2006. Mr. Penn previously served as Global Head of Leveraged Finance at UBS Warburg LLC (now UBS Securities LLC) from 1999 through 2001. Prior to joining UBS Warburg, Mr. Penn was Global Head of Fixed Income Capital markets for BT Securities and BT Alex Brown Incorporated from 1994 to 1999. In these capacities, Mr. Penn oversaw groups responsible for more than 200 high-yield and leveraged bank financings aggregating over \$34 billion in capital raised. From 1992 to 1994, Mr. Penn served as Head of High Yield Capital Markets at Lehman Brothers.

During his more than 20-year career in the financial services industry, Mr. Penn has developed a network of financial sponsor relationships as well as relationships with management teams, investment bankers, attorneys and accountants that we believe will provide us with access to substantial investment opportunities.

Our Investment Adviser has three experienced investment professionals, in addition to Mr. Penn, who are also partners. These professionals, Geoffrey Chang, Salvatore Giannetti III and Whit Williams, have a combined 44 years of experience in the mezzanine, private equity and leveraged finance businesses. Mr. Chang was previously a founding member and Principal of Audax Mezzanine from 2000 through 2007 and, prior to that was a Director in the Leveraged Finance Group at CIBC World Markets Corp. Mr. Giannetti previously served as Partner in the private equity firm of Wilton Ivy Partners from 2004 through 2007. Prior to joining Wilton Ivy Partners, he was a Managing Director at UBS Warburg LLC in its Leveraged Finance and Financial Sponsors Groups from March 2000 to November 2001. Mr. Williams was an officer at UBS Investment Bank from 1996 to March 2007, most recently as a Managing Director in its Leveraged Finance and Financial Sponsors Group. They are supported by a team of employees, including three investment professionals who have experience in middle-market investing, leveraged finance and capital markets.

Our Administrator has experienced professionals including, Aviv Efrat, who serves as our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Efrat, who is also a Managing Director of the Administrator, has extensive experience in finance, operations, and administration of registered investment companies, having served for a decade as a Director at BlackRock, Inc., a leading investment firm. Guy Talarico, who serves as our Chief Compliance Officer, has over 20 years of regulatory compliance and securities law experience in the financial services industry, having served with various organizations in the areas of equity and fixed-income portfolio management, money market trading and custody.

In addition to furnishing us with clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services, the Administrator also oversees our financial records as well as the preparation of our reports to stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. The Administrator oversees the determination and publication of our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns, and generally monitors the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Furthermore, our Administrator provides, on our behalf, managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which we are required to provide such assistance. See Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure.

### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the size of the middle-market, coupled with the demands of these companies for flexible sources of capital, creates an attractive investment environment for PennantPark.

**We believe middle-market companies have faced increasing difficulty in raising debt through the capital markets.** While many middle-market companies were formerly able to raise funds by issuing high-yield bonds, we believe this approach to financing has become more difficult as institutional investors have sought to invest in larger, more liquid offerings. We believe this has made it harder for middle-market companies to raise funds by issuing high-yield debt securities.

**We believe that the current credit market dislocation improves the risk/reward of our investments.** The downturn in the credit market has resulted in less competition, more conservative capital structures, higher yields and stronger covenants.

**We believe there is a large pool of uninvested private equity capital likely to seek mezzanine capital to support private investments.** We expect that private equity firms will continue to be active investors in middle-market companies and that these private equity funds will seek to leverage their investments by combining capital with mezzanine loans and/or senior secured loans from other sources. We expect such activity to be funded by the record amounts of private equity capital that have been raised in recent years.

**We believe that opportunities to invest mezzanine and other debt capital will remain strong.** We expect that the volume of domestic public-to-private transactions as well as the number of companies selecting a sale alternative versus raising capital in the public equity markets as a means of increasing liquidity will remain large. Additionally, the cost and effort associated with being a public company in the United States have become more onerous, causing many management teams to consider alternative liquidity strategies.

### **Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we have the following competitive advantages over other capital providers in middle-market companies.

#### ***Disciplined Investment Approach with Strong Value Orientation***

We employ a disciplined approach in selecting investments that meet our value-oriented investment criteria employed by the Investment Adviser. Our value-oriented investment philosophy focuses on preserving capital and ensuring that our investments have an appropriate return profile in relation to risk. When market conditions make it difficult for us to invest according to our criteria, we are highly selective in deploying our capital. We do not intend to pursue short-term origination targets. We believe our approach will enable us to build an attractive investment portfolio that meets our return and value criteria over the long-term.

We believe it is critical to conduct extensive due diligence on investment targets. In evaluating new investments we, through our Investment Adviser, conduct a rigorous due diligence process that draws from our Investment Adviser's experience, industry expertise and network of contacts. Among other things, our due

diligence is designed to ensure that each prospective portfolio company will be able to meet its debt service obligations. See Business-Investment Process-Investment Selection Criteria and Business-Investment Process-Due Diligence.

***Ability to Source and Evaluate Transactions through our Investment Adviser's Research Capability and Established Network***

The management team of the Investment Adviser has long-term relationships with financial sponsors, management consultants and management teams that we believe enable us to evaluate investment opportunities effectively in numerous industries, as well as provide us access to substantial information concerning those industries. We identify potential investments both through active origination and through dialogue with numerous financial sponsors, management teams, members of the financial community and corporate partners with whom professionals of our Investment Adviser have long-term relationships.

***Flexible Transaction Structuring***

Our Investment Adviser seeks to minimize the risk of capital loss without foregoing potential for capital appreciation. In making investment decisions, we seek to invest in companies that we believe can generate positive risk-adjusted returns.

We expect that the in-depth coverage and experience of Mr. Penn, as well as that of the other investment professionals of our Investment Adviser, will enable us to invest throughout various stages of the economic cycle and will provide us with ongoing market insights in addition to a significant investment sourcing engine.

***Longer Investment Horizon with Attractive Publicly Traded Model***

Unlike private equity and venture capital funds, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. Such requirements typically stipulate that funds raised by a private equity or venture capital fund, together with any capital gains on such invested funds, can only be invested once and must be returned to investors after a pre-agreed time period. We believe that our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment vehicles enables us to generate returns on invested capital and to be a better long-term partner for our portfolio companies.

**Competition**

Our primary competitors provide financing to middle-market companies and include other business development companies, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies, and to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity funds. Additionally, because competition for investment opportunities generally has increased among alternative investment vehicles, such as hedge funds, those entities have begun to invest in areas they have not traditionally invested in, including investments in middle-market companies. As a result of these new entrants, competition for investment opportunities at middle-market companies has intensified. However, we believe that there has been a reduction in the amount of debt capital available for lending in leveraged buyout transactions since the downturn in the credit markets, which began in mid-2007. This has resulted in a less competitive environment.

Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, we believe some competitors have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company.

We use the industry information available to our Investment Adviser to assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing for our investments in portfolio companies. We benefit from the relationships of Messrs. Penn, Chang, Giannetti and Williams, and other of our senior investment professionals retained by our Investment Adviser, who enable us to learn about, and compete effectively for, financing opportunities with attractive middle-market companies in the industries in which we invest. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see Risk Factors Risks relating to our business and structure-We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.

### **Leverage**

On June 25, 2007, we entered into a credit agreement among us, various lenders and SunTrust Bank, as administrative agent for the lenders. SunTrust Robinson Humphrey Capital Markets acted as the joint lead arranger and book-runner, and Bear Stearns Corporate Lending Inc. acted as joint lead arranger and syndication agent. As of September 30, 2007 and March 31, 2008, we had outstanding borrowings of \$10.0 million and \$194.5 million (including an \$80 million temporary draw) respectively, under our credit agreement, with an annual interest rate of 6.15% and 5.41%, respectively.

Under the Credit Agreement, the lenders agreed to extend us credit in an initial aggregate principal or face amount not exceeding \$300.0 million at any one time outstanding. The Credit Agreement is a five-year revolving facility (with a stated maturity date of June 25, 2012) and is secured by substantially all of our investment portfolio assets. Pricing of borrowings under the credit agreement is set at 100 basis points over LIBOR.

---

**SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007. The information for the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 has been derived from our financial statements which have been audited by KPMG LLP. The        indicates information which the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

<b>Class and Year</b>	<b>Total Amount Outstanding<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Asset Coverage per Unit<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Involuntary Liquidating Preference Per Unit<sup>(3)</sup></b>	<b>Average Market Value Per Unit<sup>(4)</sup></b>
<b>Credit Facility</b>				
Fiscal 2008 (as of March 31, 2008, unaudited)	\$ 194,500	\$ 2,112	\$	N/A
Fiscal 2007 (as of September 30, 2007)	\$ 10,000	\$ 28,039	\$	N/A

- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented (in 000 \$).
- (2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage Per Unit.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it.
- (4) Not applicable, as senior securities are not registered for public trading.

## INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

### Investment Policy Overview

PennantPark seeks to create a diversified portfolio that includes mezzanine debt, senior secured loans and equity by targeting investment size of \$10 to \$50 million in securities of middle-market companies. We expect this investment size to vary proportionately with the size of our capital base. The companies in which we invest are typically highly leveraged, and, in most cases, are not rated by national rating agencies. If such companies were rated, we believe that they would typically receive a rating below investment grade (between BB and CCC under the Standard & Poor's system) from the national rating agencies. In addition, we expect our debt investments to range in maturity from three to ten years.

Additionally, we may in the future seek to securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. To securitize loans, we may create a wholly owned subsidiary and contribute a pool of loans to the subsidiary. This could include sales of interests in the subsidiary on a non-recourse basis to purchasers who we would expect to be willing to accept a lower interest rate to invest in investment grade loan pools, and we would retain a portion of the equity in the securitized pool of loans. See Investment Objectives and Policies Investment selection criteria.

Our board of directors has the authority to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval (except as required by the 1940 Act). However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and value of our stock. Nevertheless, the effects may adversely affect our business and impact our ability to make distributions.

### Mezzanine Debt

Structurally, mezzanine debt (which includes second lien secured debt and subordinated debt) usually ranks subordinate in priority of payment to senior secured loans. Our second lien secured debt is subordinated debt that benefits from a collateral interest in the borrower. As such, other creditors may rank senior to us in the event of insolvency. However, mezzanine debt ranks senior to common and preferred equity in a borrower's capital structure. Due to its higher risk profile and often less restrictive covenants as compared to senior secured loans, mezzanine debt generally earns a higher return than senior secured loans. In many cases mezzanine investors receive opportunities to invest directly in the equity investments of borrowers and from time to time may also receive warrants to purchase equity investments. We evaluate these investment opportunities on a case-by-case basis.

### Investment selection criteria

We are committed to a value oriented philosophy used by the investment professionals who manage our portfolio and seek to minimize the risk of capital loss without foregoing potential for capital appreciation.

We have identified several criteria that we believe are important in identifying and investing in prospective portfolio companies. These criteria provide general guidelines for our investment decisions; however, we caution that not all of these criteria will be met by each prospective portfolio company in which we choose to invest.

Generally, we seek to use our experience and access to market information to identify investment candidates and to structure investments quickly and effectively.

#### *Value orientation and positive cash flow*

Our investment philosophy places a premium on fundamental analysis from an investor's perspective and has a distinct value orientation. We focus on companies in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of operating cash flow and that are profitable at the time of investment on an operating cash flow basis. Typically, we do not expect to invest in start-up companies or companies having speculative business plans.

*Experienced management and established financial sponsor relationship*

We generally require that our portfolio companies have an experienced management team. We also require the portfolio companies to have proper incentives in place to induce management to succeed and to act in concert with our interests as investors, including having significant equity interests. In addition, we focus our investments in companies backed by strong financial sponsors that have a history of creating value and with whom members of our Investment Adviser have an established relationship.

*Strong and defensible competitive market position in industry*

We seek to invest in target companies that have developed leading market positions within their respective markets and are well positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We also seek companies that demonstrate significant competitive advantages versus their competitors, which should help to protect their market position and profitability.

*Viable exit strategy*

We seek to invest in companies that we believe will provide a steady stream of cash flow to repay our loans and reinvest in their respective businesses. We expect that such internally generated cash flow, leading to the payment of interest on, and the repayment of the principal of, our investments in portfolio companies to be a key means by which we exit from our investments over time. In addition, we also seek to invest in companies whose business models and expected future cash flows offer attractive exit possibilities. These companies include candidates for strategic acquisition by other industry participants and companies that may repay our investments through an initial public offering of common stock or another capital market transaction.

**Due diligence**

We believe it is critical to conduct extensive due diligence on investment targets and in evaluating new investments. We, through our Investment Adviser, conduct a rigorous due diligence process that is applied to prospective portfolio companies that draws from our Investment Adviser's experience, industry expertise and network of contacts. In conducting due diligence, our Investment Adviser uses publicly available information as well as information from its relationships with former and current management teams, consultants, competitors and investment bankers.

Our due diligence typically includes:

review of historical and prospective financial information;

on-site visits;

interviews with management, employees, customers and vendors of the potential portfolio company;

review of loan documents;

background checks; and

research relating to the company's management, industry, markets, products and services and competitors.

Upon the completion of due diligence and a decision to proceed with an investment in a company, the principals leading the investment present the investment opportunity to our Investment Adviser's investment committee. This committee determines whether to pursue the potential investment. All new investments are required to be reviewed by the investment committee of our Investment Adviser, which currently consists of Messrs. Penn, Chang, Giannetti and Williams, subject to final approval by Mr. Penn. As our Investment Adviser adds senior investment professionals, our Investment Adviser may add them to its investment committee. The members of our investment committee receive no compensation from us. These members are employees of our Investment Adviser and receive compensation from our Investment Adviser.



Additional due diligence with respect to any investment may be conducted on our behalf by attorneys and independent auditors prior to the closing of the investment, as well as other outside advisers, as appropriate.

### **Investment structure**

Once we determine that a prospective portfolio company is suitable for investment, we work with the management of that company and its other capital providers, including senior, junior and equity capital providers, to structure an investment. We negotiate among these parties to agree on how our investment is expected to perform relative to the other capital in the portfolio company's capital structure.

Mezzanine debt typically has interest-only payments in the early years, with amortization of principal deferred to the later years of the mezzanine debt. In some cases, we may enter into mezzanine debt that, by its terms, converts into equity or additional debt securities or defers payments of interest for the first few years after our investment. Also, in some cases our mezzanine debt may be collateralized by a subordinated lien on some or all of the assets of the borrower. Typically, our mezzanine debt has maturities of three to ten years.

We expect our senior secured loans to have terms of three to ten years. We generally obtain security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies that will serve as collateral in support of the repayment of these loans. This collateral may take the form of first or second priority liens on the assets of a portfolio company.

In the case of our mezzanine debt and senior secured loan investments, we seek to tailor the terms of the investment to the facts and circumstances of the transaction and the prospective portfolio company, negotiating a structure that protects our rights and manages our risk while creating incentives for the portfolio company to achieve its business plan and improve its profitability. For example, in addition to seeking a senior position in the capital structure of our portfolio companies, we seek to limit the downside potential of our investments by:

requiring a total return on our investments (including both interest and potential equity appreciation) that compensates us for credit risk;

incorporating put rights and call protection into the investment structure; and

negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford our portfolio companies as much flexibility in managing their businesses as possible, consistent with preservation of our capital. Such restrictions may include affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, lien protection, change of control provisions and board rights, including either observation or participation rights.

Our investments may include equity features, such as direct investments in the equity securities of borrowers or warrants or options to buy a minority interest in a portfolio company. Any warrants we may receive with our debt securities generally require only a nominal cost to exercise, so as a portfolio company appreciates in value, we may achieve additional investment return from these equity investments. We may structure the warrants to provide provisions protecting our rights as a minority-interest holder, as well as puts, or rights to sell such securities back to the company, upon the occurrence of specified events. In many cases, we may also obtain registration rights in connection with these equity investments, which may include demand and piggyback registration rights.

We expect to hold most of our investments to maturity or repayment, but may sell certain investments earlier if a liquidity event takes place, such as the sale or recapitalization of a portfolio company.

### **Ongoing relationships with portfolio companies**

#### *Monitoring*

The Investment Adviser monitors our portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. The Investment Adviser monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company to determine if they are meeting their respective business plans and to assess the appropriate course of action for each company.

The Investment Adviser has several methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance and fair value of our investments, which may include the following:

Assessment of success in adhering to portfolio company's business plan and compliance with covenants;

Periodic and regular contact with portfolio company management and, if appropriate, the financial or strategic sponsor, to discuss financial position, requirements and accomplishments;

Comparisons to other PennantPark portfolio companies in the industry, if any;

Attendance at and participation in board meetings; and

Review of monthly and quarterly financial statements and financial projections for portfolio companies.

*Valuation Process*

The following is a description of the steps we take each quarter to determine the value of our portfolio. All of our investments are recorded using broker/dealers quotes, or at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Our board of directors generally uses market quotations to assess the value of our investments for which market quotations are readily available. We obtain these market values from an independent pricing service or at the bid prices obtained from at least two broker/dealers if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer. If the board of directors has a bona fide reason to believe any such market quote does not reflect the fair value of an investment, it may independently value such investment by using the valuation procedure that it uses with respect to assets for which market quotations are not readily available. With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed to not reflect the value of an investment, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser responsible for the portfolio investment;

Preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the management of our Investment Adviser;

Our board of directors also engages one or more independent valuation firms to conduct independent appraisals of our investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed to not reflect the value of an investment. The independent valuation firm reviews management's preliminary valuations in light of its own independent assessment;

The audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of our Investment Adviser and that of the independent valuation firms and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations of the independent valuation firms to reflect any comments; and

The board of directors discusses the valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of our Investment Adviser, the independent valuation firms and the audit committee.

When we make investments that involve deferrals of interest payable to us, any increase in the value of the investment due to the accrual or receipt of payment of interest is allocated to the increase in the cost basis of the investment, rather than to capital appreciation or gain.

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

It is possible that future events unforeseen by us or our Investment Adviser, such as a disturbance in the global credit markets, a severe decline in the value of the U.S. dollar, a sharp economic downturn or other general market disturbance, will negatively impact the market for leveraged finance instruments. If the market

for our investments is substantially eroded, we may not find purchasers for our portfolio securities at all, or we may be able to sell them only for a fraction of their previously recorded value. During such times, our board of directors, in conjunction with our Investment Adviser and one or more independent valuation firms will continue to determine the fair value of our investments in accordance with our valuation process enumerated above. They will take into account the applicable market conditions, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments, its earnings and cash flows, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to publicly traded companies and other relevant factors. Determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make.

#### **Managerial assistance**

As a business development company, we offer, and must provide upon request, managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve monitoring the operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. Our Administrator provides such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance. We have not received any fees for such services since inception.

#### **Staffing**

We do not currently have any employees. Mr. Penn, our Chief Executive Officer, is the Managing Member of our Investment Adviser. Our Investment Adviser currently has four senior investment professionals, Messrs. Chang, Giannetti, Penn and Williams. In addition, Mr. Efrat, our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, is a Managing Director of our Administrator, and Mr. Guy Talarico is our Chief Compliance Officer. Our Administrator and our Investment Adviser have hired and expect to continue to hire professionals with skills applicable to our business plan, including experience in middle-market investing, leveraged finance and capital markets.

**Our Portfolio**

Our principal investment focus is to provide mezzanine debt and senior secured loans to U.S. middle-market companies in a variety of industries. We generally seek to target companies that generate positive cash flows from the broad variety of industries in which our Investment Adviser has direct expertise. The following is a representative list of the industries in which we have invested:

Aerospace Defense

Broadcasting & Entertainment

Buildings & Real Estate

Business Services

Cable TV

Cargo Transport

Chemical, Plastics, & Rubber

Consumer Products

Containers, Packaging, & Glass

Education

Energy/Utilities

Healthcare, Education & Childcare

Home & Office Furnishings, Housewares, Durable Consumer Products

Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment

Manufacturing/Basic Industry

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Media

Oil & Gas

Other Media

Printing & Publishing

Telecommunications

Retail Store

Transportation

Utilities

We may invest in other industries if we are presented with attractive opportunities.

Listed below are our top ten portfolio companies and industries represented as a percentage of portfolio assets (excluding cash equivalents) as of:

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>March 31, 2008</b>
Brand Energy	7%
UP Acquisition Sub Inc.	7%
Interdynamics Holdings, Inc.	6%
Specialized Technology Resources, Inc.	6%
Advanstar, Inc.	4%
Affinion Group Holdings, Inc.	4%
Charter Communications Operating, L.L.C.	4%
Performance Holdings, Inc.	4%
Questex Media Group, Inc.	4%
Realogy Crop.	4%
<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>September 30, 2007</b>
Realogy Corp.	7%
Saint Acquisition Corp.	7%
Advanstar, Inc.	6%
Affinion Group Holding, Inc.	6%
Performance Holdings, Inc.	6%
Specialized Technology Resources, Inc.	6%
Charter Communications Operating, L.L.C.	5%
Questex Media Group, Inc.	5%
Univision Communications, Inc.	5%
TransFirst Holdings, Inc.	4%



	<b>March 31, 2008</b>
<b>Industry</b>	
Other Media	11%
Healthcare, Education & Childcare	9%
Oil and Gas	8%
Auto Sector	6%
Chemical, Plastics & Rubber	6%
Consumer Products	6%
Energy/Utilities	6%
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, & Durable Consumer Products	5%
Business Services	4%
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Picture, Entertainment	4%
	<b>September 30, 2007</b>
<b>Industry</b>	
Other Media	15%
Consumer Products	8%
Buildings & Real Estate	7%
Business Services	7%
Home & Office Furnishings, Housewares & Durable Consumer Products	7%
Transportation	7%
Chemical, Plastics, & Rubber	6%
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	6%
Broadcasting & Entertainment	5%
Cable Television	5%

We may invest, to the extent permitted by law, in the securities and instruments of other investment companies and companies that would be investment companies but are excluded from the definition of investment company provided in Section 3(c) of the 1940 Act. We may also co-invest in the future on a concurrent basis with affiliates of PennantPark, subject to compliance with applicable regulations and our allocation procedures. Some types of negotiated co-investments may be made only if we receive an order from the SEC permitting us to do so. There can be no assurance that any such order will be obtained.

On March 31, 2008, our portfolio consisted of forty companies and was invested 28% in subordinated debt, 30% in second lien secured debt, 2% in equity investments and 40% in senior secured loans.

---

**PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

The following is a listing of each portfolio company or its affiliate, together referred to as portfolio companies, in which we had an investment at March 31, 2008. Percentages shown for class of investment securities held by us represent percentage of the class owned and do not necessarily represent voting ownership or economic ownership. Percentages shown for equity securities, other than warrants or options held, if any, represent the actual percentage of the class of security held before dilution. Percentages shown for warrants or options held, if any, represent the percentage of class of security we may own on a fully diluted basis assuming we exercise our warrants or options.

The portfolio companies are presented in three categories: companies more than 25% owned which represent portfolio companies where we directly or indirectly own more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company and, therefore, are presumed to be controlled by us under the 1940 Act; companies owned 5% to 25% which represent portfolio companies where we directly or indirectly own 5% to 25% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company or where we hold one or more seats on the portfolio company's board of directors and, therefore, are deemed to be an affiliated person under the 1940 Act; and companies less than 5% owned which represent portfolio companies where we directly or indirectly own less than 5% of the outstanding voting securities of such portfolio company and where we have no other affiliations with such portfolio company. We make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. As of March 31, 2008 we held no seats on any of our portfolio companies' board of directors.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment	Percentage of Class Held <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Companies More Than 25% Owned</b>			
None			
<b>Companies 5% to 25% Owned</b>			
PERFORMANCE HOLDINGS, INC. / PERFORMANCE INC.  ONE PERFORMANCE WAY  CHAPEL HILL, NC 27514	LEISURE, AMUSEMENT, MOTION PICTURES, ENTERTAINMENT	Subordinated Debt,  Second Lien Secured Debt, Common Equity	6.3%
<b>Companies Less Than 5% Owned</b>			
ADVANSTAR, INC. / VSS-AHC HOLDINGS, LLC  641 LEXINGTON AVENUE 8 <sup>TH</sup> FLOOR NEW YORK, NY 10022  AFFINION GROUP HOLDINGS, INC. 100 CONNECTICUT AVENUE NORWALK, CA 06850	OTHER MEDIA	Subordinated Debt  Common Equity	0.9%
BERRY PLASTICS GROUP, INC.  101 OAKLEY STREET  EVANSVILLE, IN 47710	CONTAINERS, PACKAGING & GLASS	First Lien Secured Debt	
BRAND ENERGY & INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES, INC. 2505 SOUTH MAIN STREET KENNESAW, GA 30144	ENERGY / UTILITIES	First Lien Secured Debt Second Lien Secured Debt	

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment	Percentage of Class Held <sup>(1)</sup>
BURLINGTON COAT FACTORY WAREHOUSE CORP. 1830 Rt. 130 BURLINGTON, NJ 08016	RETAIL STORE	First Lien Secured Debt	
CHARTER COMMUNICATIONS OPERATING, L.L.C. 12405 POWERSCOURT DRIVE ST. LOUIS, MO 63131	CABLE TELEVISION	First Lien Secured Debt	
COHR HOLDINGS, INC.  21540 PLUMMER STREET  SUITE 400  CHATSWORTH, CA 91311	HEALTHCARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	First Lien Secured Debt	
CONSOLIDATED FOUNDRIES, INC. 4200 VALLEY BLVD. POMONA, CA 91766	AEROSPACE & DEFENSE	Subordinate Debt Preferred Equity Common Equity	0.7%
GATEHOUSE MEDIA OPERATING, INC. 350 WILLOWBROOK OFFICE PARK FAIRPORT, NY 14450	MEDIA	First Lien Secured Debt	
GENERAL NUTRITION CENTERS, INC. 300 SIXTH AVENUE PITTSBURGH, PA 15222	RETAIL STORE	First Lien Secured Debt	
GENERIC INTERNATIONAL (U.S.), INC. 130 VINTAGE DRIVE HUNTSVILLE, AL 35811	HEALTHCARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	Second Lien Secured Debt	
GREATWIDE LOGISTICS SERVICES, INC. 12404 PARK CENTRAL DR. SUITE 3000 SOUTH DALLAS, TX 75251	CARGO TRANSPORT	First Lien Secured Debt	
HANLEY-WOOD, L.L.C. ONE THOMAS CIRCLE, NW SUITE 600 WASHINGTON, DC 20005	OTHER MEDIA	First Lien Secured Debt	
HAWKER BEECHCRAFT, INC. P.O. Box 85 WICHITA, KS 67201	AEROSPACE & DEFENSE	First Lien Secured Debt	
HEALTH MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATES, INC. 5811 PELICAN BAY BLVD. SUITE 500 NAPLES, FL 34108	HEALTHCARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	First Lien Secured Debt	

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment	Percentage of Class Held <sup>(1)</sup>
HUGHES NETWORK SYSTEMS, L.L.C. 11717 EXPLORATION LANE GERMANTOWN, MD 20876	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	First Lien Secured Debt	
INTERDYNAMICS HOLDINGS, INC. 560 WHITE PLAINS ROAD 6 <sup>TH</sup> FLOOR TARRYTOWN, NY 10591	AUTO SECTOR	Subordinated Debt	
JACUZZI BRANDS CORP.  777 S. FLAGLER DRIVE		First Lien Secured Debt	
SUITE 1100-WEST  WEST PALM BEACH, FL. 33401	HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES, & DURABLE CONSUMER PRODUCTS		
LEVLAD, L.L.C. C/O HARVEST PARTNERS, INC. 280 PARK AVENUE NEW YORK, NY 10017	CONSUMER PRODUCTS	First Lien Secured Debt	
LONGVIEW POWER, L.L.C. 1040 GREAT PLAIN AVENUE NEEDHAM, MA 02492	UTILITIES	First Lien Secured Debt	
MACH GEN, L.L.C. 9300 US HIGHWAY 9W ATHENS, NY 12015	UTILITIES	First Lien Secured Debt	
MATTRESS HOLDING CORP.  5815 GULF FREEWAY	HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES, & DURABLE CONSUMER PRODUCTS		
HOUSTON, TX 77023  MITCHELL INTERNATIONAL, INC. 9889 WILLOW CREEK ROAD SAN DIEGO, CA 92131	BUSINESS SERVICES	First Lien Secured Debt	
NATIONAL BEDDING CO., L.L.C.  5401 TRILLIUM BLVD.		First Lien Secured Debt	
SUITE 250  HOFFMAN ESTATES, IL 60192	HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES, & DURABLE CONSUMER PRODUCTS		
PENTON MEDIA, INC. 249 W. 17 <sup>TH</sup> STREET FOURTH FLOOR NEW YORK, NY 10011	OTHER MEDIA	First Lien Secured Debt	
PHILOSOPHY, INC. 4602 EAST HAMMOND LANE PHOENIX, AZ 85034	CONSUMER PRODUCTS	First Lien Secured Debt	
QUESTEX MEDIA GROUP, INC. 275 GROVE STREET SUITE 2-130 NEWTON, MA 02466	OTHER MEDIA	First Lien Secured Debt Second Lien Secured Debt	

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

READER'S DIGEST ASSOCIATION, INC.  
READERS DIGEST ROAD

PRINTING & PUBLISHING

First Lien Secured Debt

PLEASANTVILLE, NY 10570

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment	Percentage of Class Held <sup>(1)</sup>
REALOGY CORP. ONE CAMPUS DRIVE PARSIPPANY, NJ 07054	BUILDINGS & REAL ESTATE	Subordinated Debt	
REXNORD, L.L.C.  5555 S. WOODLAND ROAD  NEW BERLIN, WI 53151	MANUFACTURING/ BASIC INDUSTRIES	First Lien Secured Debt	
SAINT ACQUISITION CORP. 2200 SOUTH 75 <sup>TH</sup> AVENUE PHOENIX, AZ 85043	TRANSPORTATION	Second Lien Secured Debt	
SHERIDAN HOLDINGS, INC.  1613 N. HARRISON PARKWAY  SUITE 200  SUNRISE, FL 33323	HEALTHCARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	Second Lien Secured Debt	
SITEL, L.L.C. TWO AMERICAN CENTER 3102 WEST END AVENUE SUITE 1000 NASHVILLE, TN 37203	BUSINESS SERVICES	First Lien Secured Debt	
SPECIALIZED TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES, INC. 10 WATER STREET ENFIELD, CT 06082	CHEMICAL, PLASTICS & RUBBER	Second Lien Secured Debt	
TRANSFIRST HOLDINGS, INC. 5950 BERKSHIRE LANE SUITE 1100 DALLAS, TEXAS 75225	BUSINESS SERVICES	Second Lien Secured Debt	
UNIVISION COMMUNICATIONS INC. 1999 AVENUE OF THE STARS LOS ANGELES, CA 90067	BROADCASTING & ENTERTAINMENT	First Lien Secured Debt	
UP ACQUISITION SUB, INC.  1515 ARAPAHOE STREET  TOWER ONE, SUITE 1500  DENVER, Co. 80202	OIL & GAS	Subordinate Debt	1.4%
VALASSIS COMMUNICATIONS, INC. 19975 VICTOR PARKWAY LIVONIA, MI 48152	PRINTING & PUBLISHING	First Lien Secured Debt	
WESTERN REFINING, INC. 23733 NORTH SCOTTSDALE RD. SCOTTSDALE, AZ 85255	OIL & GAS	First Lien Secured Debt	

(1) Percentage of class held refers only to common equity, preferred equity and warrants held, if any.



Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company in which we have made an investment that represents greater than 5% of our total assets at March 31, 2008.

*Brand Energy & Infrastructure Services, Inc.*

The company is a diversified provider of specialty services, including scaffolding, industrial coatings, insulation, refractory, and forming and shoring solutions, to North America's energy markets.

*Specialized Technology Resources, Inc.*

The company is a leader in the consumer testing and inspection market, as well as the leading global provider of solar encapsulants.

*UP Acquisition Sub Inc.*

UP Acquisition is a leading independent pipeline engineering services firm in the United States, providing engineering, project management and survey services.

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

The industry composition of the portfolio at fair value on September 30, 2007 and March 31, 2008 was as follows, excluding unearned income:

Industry Classification	March 31, 2008	September 30, 2007
Other Media	11%	15%
Healthcare, Education & Childcare	9	4
Oil and Gas	8	2
Auto Sector	6	
Chemical, Plastic & Rubber	6	6
Consumer Products	6	8
Energy/Utilities	6	
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, & Durable Consumer Products	5	7
Broadcasting and Entertainment	4	5
Buildings and Real Estate	4	7
Business Services	4	7
Cable Television	4	5
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Picture, Entertainment	4	6
Retail Store	4	5
Transportation	4	7
Aerospace and Defense	3	
Printing and Publishing	3	3
Cargo Transport	2	2
Containers, Packaging and Glass	2	2
Utilities	2	2
Manufacturing/Basic Industry	1	2
Media	1	2
Telecommunications	1	2
Other		1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

---

**MANAGEMENT**

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our board of directors. The board of directors currently consists of five members, four of whom are not interested persons of PennantPark as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our board of directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the board of directors.

**Board of Directors**

Under our charter, our directors are divided into three classes. Each class of directors holds office for a three-year term. However, the initial members of classes II and III have initial terms of two and three years, respectively. At each annual meeting of our stockholders, the successors to the class of directors whose terms expire at such meeting will be elected to hold office for a term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders held in the third year following the year of their election. Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.

Information regarding the board of directors is as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Director Since</b>	<b>Expiration of Term</b>
<b>Independent directors</b>				
Adam K. Bernstein	44	Director	2007	2009
Marshall Brozost	40	Director	2007	2011
Jeffrey Flug	45	Director	2007	2009
Samuel L. Katz	42	Director	2007	2011
<b>Interested directors</b>				
Arthur H. Penn	44	Chairman of Board and Chief Executive Officer	2007	2010

The address for each director is 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022.

**Executive Officers Who are Not Directors**

Information regarding our executive officers who are not directors is as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Aviv Efrat	44	Chief Financial Officer
Guy Talarico	51	Chief Compliance Officer

The address for each executive officer is 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022, or by telephone at (212) 905-1000.

**Biographical Information**

Our directors have been divided into two groups interested directors and independent directors. Interested directors are interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act.

**Independent Directors**

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Adam K. Bernstein (44), Director. Mr. Bernstein became a director of PennantPark in February 2007. Mr. Bernstein is currently President of The Bernstein Companies, a Washington, D.C.-based real estate firm which he founded in 1985. Mr. Bernstein also serves as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Consortium Atlantic Realty Trust, Inc., a private real estate investment trust operating in the Mid-Atlantic region since its formation in 2000. Mr. Bernstein is the President of the Mid-Atlantic Regional Advisory Board of the University of Pennsylvania.

Marshall Brozost (40), Director. Mr. Brozost became a director of PennantPark in February 2007. Since 2007, Mr. Brozost has been Partner at the international law firm of Dewey & LeBoeuf LLP, where he practices in the real estate and private equity groups. Prior to his tenure at Dewey & LeBoeuf LLP which began in 2005, Mr. Brozost practiced law at O Melveny & Myers LLP from 2001 to 2004 and Solomon & Weinberg LLP from 2004 to 2005. Mr. Brozost also served as a vice president of Nomura Asset Capital Corporation from 1997 through 2000.

Jeffrey Flug (45), Director. Mr. Flug became a director of PennantPark in February 2007. Mr. Flug has been the Chief Executive Officer and Executive Director of Millennium Promise Alliance, Inc. since 2006. Millennium Promise is a non-profit organization whose mission is to eradicate extreme global poverty. Prior to joining Millennium Promise, Mr. Flug was Managing Director and Head of North American Institutional Sales at JP Morgan's Investment Bank from 2000 to 2006. From 1988 to 2000, Mr. Flug was Managing Director for Goldman Sachs & Co. in its Fixed Income Division.

Samuel L. Katz (42), Director. Mr. Katz became a director of PennantPark in February 2007. Since 2007, Mr. Katz is the Managing Partner of TZP Group LLC, a private equity fund. He served as Chief Executive Officer of MacAndrews & Forbes Acquisition Holdings, Inc. from 2006 to 2007. From 1996 to 2006, Mr. Katz held a variety of senior positions at Cendant Corporation including, most recently, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Cendant Travel Distribution Services Division from 2001 to 2005. Mr. Katz was also Co-Chairman of Cendant's Marketing Services Division as well as Chief Strategic Officer.

***Interested Director***

Arthur H. Penn (44) Founder, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors. Mr. Penn became the chief executive officer and a director of PennantPark at its inception in January 2007. He also founded and became Managing Member of PennantPark Investment Advisers in January 2007. Mr. Penn co-founded Apollo Investment Management in 2004, where he was a Managing Partner from 2004 to 2006. He also served as Chief Operating Officer of Apollo Investment Corporation from its inception in 2004 to 2006 and served as President and Chief Operating Officer of that company in 2006. Mr. Penn was formerly a Managing Partner of Apollo Value Fund L.P. (formerly Apollo Distressed Investment Fund, L.P.) from 2003 to 2006. From 2002 to 2003, prior to joining Apollo, Mr. Penn was a Managing Director of CDC-IXIS Capital Markets. Mr. Penn previously served as Global Head of Leveraged Finance at UBS Warburg LLC (now UBS Investment Bank) from 1999 through 2001. Prior to joining UBS Warburg, Mr. Penn was Global Head of Fixed Income Capital markets for BT Securities and BT Alex. Brown Incorporated from 1994 to 1999. From 1992 to 1994, Mr. Penn served as Head of High-Yield Capital Markets at Lehman Brothers.

***Executive Officers who are not Directors***

Aviv Efrat (44), Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Efrat joined PennantPark in February 2007 as its Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer. Mr. Efrat is also a Managing Director of PennantPark Investment Administration, LLC. Mr. Efrat was a Director at BlackRock, Inc., a leading investment firm, where he was responsible for a variety of administrative, operational, and financial aspects of closed-end and open-end registered investment companies from 1997 to 2007. From 1994 to 1997, Mr. Efrat was in the Investment Companies Business Unit at Deloitte & Touche LLP. He is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and the New York State Society of Certified Public Accountants. Mr. Efrat earned his B.S. in Economics from Bringham Young University in 1991 and an M.B.A. from New York University in 1999.

Guy Talarico (51) Chief Compliance Officer. Mr. Talarico became PennantPark's Chief Compliance Officer in 2008. Mr. Talarico has served as Chief Compliance Officer for investment advisers, private funds and investment companies since 2004. From 2001 to 2004 Mr. Talarico was senior director at Investors Bank & Trust Company where he was servicing investment advisers, mutual funds and institutions. From 1986 to 2001 Mr. Talarico was a division executive with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., servicing equity and fixed-income portfolio management, money market trading and custody functions, as well as overseeing compliance. Mr. Talarico has been admitted to practice law in the States of New Jersey and New York.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2007, we held six board meetings, three Audit Committee meetings and one Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meeting. All directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate number of meetings of the board of directors and of the respective committees on which they served. We require each director to make a diligent effort to attend all board and committee meetings and encourage directors to attend the annual meeting of stockholders.

#### ***Audit Committee***

The members of the Audit Committee are Messrs. Bernstein, Brozost, Flug and Katz, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and NASDAQ corporate governance regulations. Mr. Flug serves as chairman of the audit committee. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to an Audit Committee Charter approved by the Board of Directors. The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Audit Committee, which include selecting or retaining each year an independent registered public accounting firm (the auditors) to audit the accounts and records of the Company; reviewing and discussing with management and the auditors the annual audited financial statements of the Company, including disclosures made in management's discussion and analysis, and recommending to the Board of Directors whether the audited financial statements should be included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K; reviewing and discussing with management and the auditors the Company's quarterly financial statements prior to the filings of its quarterly reports on Form 10-Q; pre-approving the auditors' engagement to render audit and/or permissible non-audit services; and evaluating the qualifications, performance and independence of the auditors. The Audit Committee is also responsible for aiding our board of directors in fair value pricing debt and equity securities that are not publicly traded or for which current market values are not readily available. The board of directors and Audit Committee may use the services of nationally recognized independent valuation firms to help them determine the fair value of these securities. The Company's Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Flug is our Audit Committee financial expert as that term is defined under Item 401 of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act). The Audit Committee Charter is available on the Company's website: <http://www.pennantpark.com>.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Messrs. Bernstein, Brozost, Flug and Katz, each of whom is independent for purposes of the 1940 Act and the corporate governance regulations of the NASDAQ Global Market. Messrs. Bernstein and Brozost serve as co-chairmen of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on the Board or a committee of the Board, developing and recommending to the Board a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of the Board and our management. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has adopted a written Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter that is available on the Company's website: <http://www.pennantpark.com>.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider stockholder recommendations for possible nominees for election as directors when such recommendations are submitted in accordance with the Company's bylaws, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter and any applicable law, rule or regulation regarding director nominations. Nominations should be sent to Thomas Friedmann, Secretary, c/o PennantPark Investment Corporation, 590 Madison Avenue, 15th Floor, New York, New York 10022. When submitting a nomination to the Company for consideration, a stockholder must provide all information that would be required under applicable SEC rules to be disclosed in connection with election of a director, including the following minimum information for each director nominee: full name, age and address; principal occupation during the past five years; current directorships on publicly held companies and investment companies; number of shares of the Company's common stock owned, if any; and, a written consent of the individual to stand for election if nominated by the Board of Directors and to serve if elected by the stockholders.

Criteria considered by the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in evaluating the qualifications of individuals for election as members of the Board of Directors include compliance with the independence and other applicable requirements of the NASDAQ Listing Standards and the 1940 Act, and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and listing standards, the criteria, policies and principles set forth in the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Charter, and the ability to contribute to the effective management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also may consider such other factors as it may deem are in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. The Board of Directors also believes it is appropriate for a key member of the Company's management to participate as a member of the Board of Directors.

**Compensation Committee**

We do not have a compensation committee because our executive officers do not receive compensation from us.

**Compensation of Directors**

The following table shows information regarding the compensation paid by us to our directors for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2007. No compensation is paid by us to any interested director or executive officer.

Name	Aggregate compensation from the Company	Pension or retirement benefits accrued as part of our expense <sup>(1)</sup>	Total paid to director / officer
<b>Independent directors</b>			
Adam K. Bernstein	29,375	None	29,375
Marshall Brozost	29,375	None	29,375
Jeffrey Flug	30,625	None	30,625
Samuel L. Katz	28,750	None	28,750
<b>Interested director</b>			
Arthur H. Penn	None	None	None
<b>Executive officers</b>			
Aviv Efrat <sup>(2)</sup>	None	None	None
Guy Talarico	None	None	None

(1) We do not have a profit sharing or retirement plan, and directors do not receive any pension or retirement benefits from us.

(2) Mr. Efrat is an employee of PennantPark Investment Administration, LLC. Independent directors each receive an annual fee of \$75,000. The independent directors also receive \$2,500 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each board meeting and receive \$1,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each committee meeting (unless combined with a board meeting). In addition, the Chairman of the Audit Committee receives an annual fee of \$7,500 and each chairman/co-chairman of any other committee receives an annual fee of \$2,500 for their additional services in these capacities. Also, we have purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance on behalf of our directors and officers. Independent directors have the option to receive their directors' fees paid in shares of our common stock issued at a price per share equal to the greater of net asset value or the market price at the time of payment. No compensation is paid to directors who are interested persons.

**CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

As of March 31, 2008, to our knowledge, no person would be deemed to control us, as such term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act").

Our directors consist of an interested director and independent directors. An interested director is an interested person of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act.

The following table sets forth, as of March 31, 2008, certain ownership information with respect to our common stock for those persons who directly or indirectly own, control or hold with the power to vote, 5 percent or more of our outstanding common stock and all officers and directors, as a group.

<b>Name and address<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Type of ownership<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Shares owned</b>	<b>Percentage of Common Stock Outstanding</b>
Alpine Total Dynamic Dividend Fund 2500 Westchester Avenue, Suite 215 Purchase, NY 10577	Beneficial	1,400,000	6.64%
Bank of America Corporation 100 North Tryon Street, Floor 25 Bank of America Corporate Center Charlotte, NC 28255	Beneficial	1,826,800	8.67%
Clough Capital Partners One Post Office Square, 40th Floor Boston, MA 02109	Beneficial	1,248,618	5.93%
Credit Suisse Uetlibergstrasse 231 P.O. Box 900 CH 8070 Zurich, Switzerland	Beneficial	1,493,287	7.09%
UBS AG c/o UBS Global Asset Management (Americas), Inc. One North Wacker Chicago, Illinois 60606	Beneficial	2,298,452	10.91%
Wellington Management Company 75 State Street Boston, MA 02109	Beneficial	1,748,008	8.30%
<b>Independent directors</b>			
Adam K. Bernstein <sup>(2)</sup>	Record/Beneficial	71,601	*
Marshall Brozost	Record	7,168	*
Jeffrey Flug	Record	71,676	*
Samuel L. Katz	Record	10,751	*
<b>Interested director</b>			
Arthur H. Penn <sup>(3)</sup>	Record/Beneficial	259,065	1.23%
<b>Executive officers</b>			
Aviv Efrat	Record	13,318	*
Guy Talarico			
All Directors and Officers as a group (7 persons)	Record/Beneficial	433,579	2.06%

(1) The address for each officer and director is c/o PennantPark Investment Corporation, 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022

(2) Mr. Bernstein is the President of JAM Investments, LLC and may therefore be deemed to own beneficially the 64,434 shares held by JAM Investments, LLC

(3) Mr. Penn is the Managing Member of PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC, and may therefore be deemed to own beneficially the 223,733 shares held by PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC.

(4) Sole Voting Power

\* Less than 1 percent.

**Dollar Range of Securities Beneficially Owned by Director, Officers and Portfolio Managers**

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors as of March 31, 2008. Information as to the beneficial ownerships based on information furnished to the company by such persons. We are not part of a family of investment companies, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act.

<b>Directors of PennantPark</b>	<b>Dollar Range of Equity Securities in PennantPark<sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Independent directors</b>	
Adam K. Bernstein	\$500,001 - \$1,000,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
Marshall Brozost	\$50,001 - \$100,000
Jeffrey Flug	\$500,001 - \$1,000,000
Samuel L. Katz	\$50,001 - \$100,000
<b>Interested directors</b>	
Arthur H. Penn	Over \$1,000,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Executive officers who are not directors</b>	
Aviv Efrat	\$100,001 - \$500,000
Guy Talarico	None
<b>Portfolio managers</b>	
Geoffrey S. Chang	\$100,001 - \$500,000
Salvatore Giannetti III	\$50,001 - \$100,000
P. Whitridge Williams, Jr.	\$100,001 - \$500,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: None; \$1-\$10,000; \$10,001-\$50,000; \$50,001-\$100,000; \$100,001-\$500,000; \$500,001-\$1,000,000 or over \$1,000,000.

(2) Also reflects holdings of JAM Investments, LLC.

(3) Also reflects holdings of PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC

---

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS

### Investment Management Agreement

PennantPark has entered into the Investment Management Agreement with the Investment Adviser under which the Investment Adviser, subject to the overall supervision of PennantPark Investment's board of directors, manages the day-to-day operations of and provides investment advisory services to, PennantPark. Under the terms of our Investment Management Agreement, PennantPark Investment Advisers:

determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;

identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies); and

closes and monitors the investments we make.

PennantPark Investment Advisers' services under our Investment Management Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired. The Investment Adviser has not yet undertaken any such services, but may do so at any time and without the prior approval of our stockholders or our board of directors. Our board of directors would monitor any potential conflicts that may arise upon such a development. For providing these services, the Investment Adviser receives a fee from PennantPark, consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee (collectively, Management Fees).

### Investment Advisory Fees

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2.00% of our gross assets (net of U.S. Treasury Bills (average adjusted gross total assets)). Although the base management fee is 2.00% of our average adjusted gross total assets, the Investment Adviser waived a portion of the base management fee such that the base management fee equaled 1.50% from the consummation of the initial public offering through September 30, 2007. The base management fee is 1.75% from October 1, 2007 through March 31, 2008. Our base management fee will be 2.00% after March 31, 2008. For services rendered under our Investment Management Agreement during the period commencing from the closing of the initial public offering through and including September 30, 2007, the base management fee was payable monthly in arrears. For services rendered under our Investment Management Agreement after September 30, 2007, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee is calculated based on the average value of our average adjusted gross total assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. Base investment advisory fees for any partial month or quarter are appropriately pro rated. For the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser earned a base management fee, after fee waiver, of \$2.9 million and \$1.9 million, respectively.

The incentive fee has two parts, as follows:

One part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income means interest income, distribution income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under our Administration Agreement, and any interest expense and distributions paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with pay in kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital

appreciation or depreciation. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, will be compared to a Hurdle of 1.75% per quarter (7.00% annualized). Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our average adjusted gross total assets used to calculate the 2.00% base management fee. We have agreed to pay PennantPark Investment Advisers an incentive fee with respect to our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in each calendar quarter as follows:

no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the Hurdle of 1.75%;

100% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income with respect to that portion of such Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the Hurdle but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized). We refer to this portion of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (which exceeds the Hurdle but is less than 2.1875%) as the catch-up. The catch-up is meant to provide our Investment Adviser with 20% of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a Hurdle did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter; and

20% of the amount of our Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized) is payable to our Investment Adviser (once the Hurdle is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 20% of all Pre-Incentive Fee Investment Income thereafter is allocated to our Investment Adviser). These calculations are appropriately pro rated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

Table Demonstrating Quarterly Income-Related Incentive Fee

Quarterly pre-incentive fee net investment income (expressed as a rate of return of the value of net assets)	Portion of pre-incentive fee net investment income allocated to income-related incentive fee
0 1.75%	0%
1.75% 2.1875%	100%
More than 2.1875%	20%

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the investment advisory and management agreement, as of the termination date), commencing on March 31, 2008, and will equal 20.0% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. For the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser earned \$1.4 million and zero, respectively, in incentive fees.

**Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation**

**Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee (\*):**

**Alternative 1**

*Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, distributions, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income (base management fee + other expenses)) = 0.55%

Pre-incentive net investment income does not exceed Hurdle; therefore there is no incentive fee.

**Alternative 2**

*Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, distributions, fees, etc.) = 2.70%

Hurdle(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income (base management fee + other expenses)) = 2.00%

Incentive fee = 20% x Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, subject to catch-up  
 = 2.00% - 1.75%  
 = 0.25%  
 = 100% x 0.25%  
 = 0.25%

**Alternative 3**

*Assumptions*

Investment income (including interest, distributions, fees, etc.) = 3.00%

Hurdle(1) = 1.75%

Base management fee(2) = 0.50%

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)(3) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

(investment income (base management fee + other expenses)) = 2.30%

Incentive fee = 20% x Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, subject to catch-up

Incentive fee = 100% x catch-up + (20% x (Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income - 2.1875%))

Catch-up = 2.1875% - 1.75%

= 0.4375%

= (100% x 0.4375%) + (20% x (2.3% - 2.1875%))

= 0.4375% + (20% x 0.1125%)

= 0.4375% + 0.0225%

= 0.46%

**Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee:**

*Assumptions*

Year 1 = no net realized capital gains or losses

Year 2 = 6% net realized capital gains and 1% realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation Capital gain incentive fee = 20% x (realized capital gains for year computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation at year end)

**Management**

Year 1 incentive fee	= 20% x (0)
	= 0
	= no incentive fee
Year 2 incentive fee	= 20% x (6% - 1%)
	= 20% x 5%
	= 1%

(\*) The hypothetical amount of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income shown is based on a percentage of total net assets.

(1) Represents 7.0% annualized Hurdle.

(2) Represents 2.0% annualized base management fee. Although the management fee will be 2.00% of our average adjusted gross total assets, the Investment Adviser has agreed to waive a portion of the base management fee such that the base management fee will equal 1.50% from the consummation of the initial public offering through September 30, 2007, 1.75% from October 1, 2007 through March 31, 2008, and 2.00% thereafter.

(3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

***Duration and Termination***

The Investment Management Agreement was approved by our board of directors, including a majority of our directors who are not interested persons of PennantPark, on February 13, 2007. Unless terminated earlier as described below, our Investment Management Agreement will continue in effect for a period of two years from its execution date through April 17, 2009. It will remain in effect from year to year thereafter if approved annually by our board of directors, or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. The Investment Management Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon not more than 60 days written notice to the other. See Risk Factors-Risks relating to our business and structure We are dependent

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

upon PennantPark Investment Advisers' key personnel for our future success, and if we are unable to hire and retain qualified personnel or if we lose any member of our management team, our ability to achieve our investment objectives could be significantly harmed.

### ***Indemnification***

Our Investment Management Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, PennantPark Investment Advisers and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from PennantPark for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of PennantPark Investment Advisers' services under each respective agreement or otherwise as an Investment Adviser of PennantPark.

### ***Organization of the Investment Adviser***

PennantPark Investment Advisers is a registered Investment Adviser under the Advisers Act of 1940. The principal executive offices of PennantPark Investment Advisers are located at 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10022.

### ***Administration Agreement***

Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, the Administrator furnishes us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Under our Administration Agreement, the Administrator performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records which we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, the Administrator assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Payments under our Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of the Administrator's overhead in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent and our allocable portion of the cost of compensation and related expenses of our Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer and their respective staffs. Under our Administration Agreement, the Administrator provides on our behalf managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which we are required to provide such assistance. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. To the extent that our Administrator outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without profit to the Administrator. For the six months ended March 31, 2008 and the period January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser was reimbursed \$1.1 million and approximately \$490,000, respectively, from the Company, including expenses it incurred on behalf of the Administrator for the services described above.

### ***Indemnification***

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, PennantPark Investment Administration and its officers, manager, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from PennantPark for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of PennantPark Investment Administration's services under our Administration Agreement or otherwise as Administrator for PennantPark.

### ***License Agreement***

We have entered into the License Agreement with PennantPark Investment Advisers pursuant to which PennantPark Investment Advisers has granted us a royalty-free, non-exclusive license to use the name PennantPark. Under this agreement, we have a right to use the PennantPark name, for so long as PennantPark Investment Advisers or one of its affiliates remains our Investment Adviser. Other than with respect to this limited license, we have no legal right to the PennantPark name.

### DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

The net asset value per share of our outstanding shares of common stock is determined quarterly by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding.

As a business development company, we generally invest in illiquid securities including debt and equity investments of middle-market companies. All of our investments are recorded using broker/dealers quotes, or at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors. Our board of directors generally uses market quotations to assess the value of our investments for which market quotations are readily available. We obtain these market values from an independent pricing service or at the bid prices obtained from at least two broker/dealers if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer. If the board of directors has a bona fide reason to believe any such market quote does not reflect the fair value of an investment, it may independently value such investments by using the valuation procedure that it uses with respect to assets for which market quotations are not readily available. Debt and equity investments that are not publicly traded or whose market prices are not readily available are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. Such determination of fair values involves subjective judgments and estimates. Investments purchased within 60 days of maturity will be valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates value. With respect to unquoted securities, our board of directors, together with our independent third party valuation firms, values each investment considering, among other measures, discounted cash flow models, comparisons of financial ratios of peer companies that are public and other factors.

When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs in connection with one of our portfolio companies, our board uses the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate and/or assist us in our valuation of our investment in such portfolio company. Because there are not always readily available markets for many of the investments in our portfolio, we value certain of our portfolio investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed not to reflect the fair value of an investment, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

Our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser responsible for the portfolio investment;

Preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the management of our Investment Adviser;

Our board of directors also engages one or more independent valuation firms to conduct independent appraisals of our investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed not to reflect the fair value of an investment. The independent valuation firm reviews management's preliminary valuations and its own independent assessment;

The audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of our Investment Adviser and that of the independent valuation firms and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations of the independent valuation firms to reflect any comments; and

The board of directors discusses the valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith, based on the input of our Investment Adviser, the independent valuation firms and the audit committee.

The types of factors that we may take into account in fair value pricing our investments include, as relevant, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to publicly traded securities and other relevant factors.

Determination of fair values involves subjective judgments and estimates not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Accordingly, under current auditing standards, the notes to our financial statements will refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements.

#### **Determinations In Connection With Offerings**

In connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, our board of directors or a committee thereof will be required to make the determination that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made unless we receive the consent of the majority of our common stockholders to do so, and the board of directors decides that such an offering is in the best interests of our common stockholders. Our board of directors will consider the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC;

our management's assessment of whether any change in the net asset value of our common stock has occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) during the period beginning on the date of the most recent public filing with the SEC that discloses the net asset value of our common stock and ending two days prior to the date of the sale of our common stock; and

the magnitude of the difference between the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering and management's assessment of any change in the net asset value of our common stock during the period discussed above.

Importantly, this determination will not necessarily require that we calculate the net asset value of our common stock in connection with each offering of shares of our common stock, but instead it will involve the determination by our board of directors or a committee thereof that we are not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or otherwise in violation of the 1940 Act.

To the extent that the above procedures result in even a remote possibility that we may (i) issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger our undertaking to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus if the net asset value fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended (see Part C – Undertakings ), the Board of Directors or a committee thereof will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such event or to undertake to determine net asset value within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine net asset value to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

We may, however, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, issue rights to acquire our common stock at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our common stockholders. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price, that in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities. We will not offer transferable subscription

rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, taking into account underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time such rights are issued. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or warrants or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our common stockholders at that time would decrease, and our common stockholders may experience dilution.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations of the board of directors described in this section, and we will maintain these records with other records that we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

### **DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN**

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividends and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our board of directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend or other distribution, then our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distribution automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distribution.

No action is required on the part of registered stockholders to have their cash dividend or other distribution reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, the plan Administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan Administrator no later than the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan Administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive dividends or other distributions in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the plan, received in writing not less than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan Administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant's account, issue a certificate registered in the participant's name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive dividends and other distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We intend to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. However, we reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our implementation of the plan. The number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on NASDAQ on the valuation date for such distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on NASDAQ or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of the dividend or other distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan. The plan Administrator's fees will be paid by us. If a participant elects by written notice to the plan Administrator to have the plan Administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan Administrator in the participant's account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan Administrator is authorized to deduct a \$15.00 transaction fee plus a \$0.10 per share brokerage commissions from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive dividends and other distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend or other distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a dividend or other distribution will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying the plan Administrator via its website at [www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com), by filling out the transaction request form located at bottom of their statement and sending it to the plan Administrator.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan Administrator by mail at American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, New York 10269, or by the Plan Administrator's Interactive Voice Response System at 1-888-777-0324.

## DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

### Capital Stock

On March 31, 2008 our authorized capital stock consisted of 100,000,000 shares of stock, par value \$0.001 per share, all of which is classified as common stock. Our common stock is quoted on NASDAQ under the ticker symbol PNNT. There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

The last reported closing market price of our common stock on May 21, 2008 was \$8.15 per share. As of May 21, 2008, we had 15 stockholders of record.

The following are our outstanding classes of securities as of May 21, 2008:

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by Us or for Our Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share	100,000,000		21,068,772

Under our charter, our board of directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock and authorize the issuance of shares of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that the board of directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

### Common stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, distributions and voting and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of funds legally available. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, exchange, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of PennantPark, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

### Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting

from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors and officers liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to obligate us to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, limited liability company or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding.

Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan, limited liability company or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in any such capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case, a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

#### **Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and our Charter and Bylaws**

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquirer to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to

encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

***Classified board of directors***

Our board of directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. The initial terms of the first, second and third classes will expire in 2008, 2009 and 2010, respectively, and in each case, those directors will serve until their successors are duly elected and qualify. Beginning in 2008, upon expiration of their current terms, directors of each class will be elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified board of directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

***Election of directors***

Our charter and bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors will be required to elect a director. Pursuant to the charter, our board of directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

***Number of directors; vacancies; removal***

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the board of directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire board of directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than four nor more than eight. We have elected to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the board of directors. Accordingly, except as may be provided by the board of directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the board of directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

***Action by stockholders***

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous consent, which our charter does not). These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

***Advance notice provisions for stockholder nominations and stockholder proposals***

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who is entitled

to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the board of directors or (3) provided that the board of directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our board of directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our board of directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our board of directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### ***Calling of special meetings of stockholders***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our board of directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### ***Approval of extraordinary corporate action; amendment of charter and bylaws***

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments and any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company or any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 80 percent of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by at least two-thirds of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our board of directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The continuing directors are defined in our charter as our current directors as well as those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of the continuing directors then on the board of directors.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the board of directors will have the exclusive power to adopt, alter or repeal any provision of our bylaws and to make new bylaws.

#### ***No appraisal rights***

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights.

*Control share acquisitions*

The Control Share Acquisition Act provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquirer, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquirer or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

one-tenth or more but less than one-third;

one-third or more but less than a majority; or

a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquirer crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the board of directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may repurchase for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to repurchase control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including, as provided in our bylaws, compliance with the 1940 Act. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Acquisition Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Acquisition Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act only if the board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests based on our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

***Business combinations***

Under Maryland law, business combinations between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's shares; or

an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which he otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and

two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the board of directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the board of directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution, however, may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time. If this resolution is repealed, or the board of directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

***Conflict with 1940 Act***

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, including the Control Share Acquisition Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

Our charter authorizes our board of directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the board of directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

The 1940 Act generally requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets less liabilities not represented by indebtedness, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a business development company. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board of Directors will determine and the prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

the designation and number of shares of such series;

the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends are cumulative or non-cumulative and participating or non-participating;

any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series;

the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;

the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;

any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;

any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;

any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other relative power, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our board of directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which cumulative dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative. If we issue shares of preferred stock, holders of such preferred stock will be entitled to receive cash dividends at an annual rate that will be fixed or will vary for the successive dividend periods for each series. In general, the dividend periods for fixed rate preferred stock will be quarterly and for any auction rate preferred stock, or ARPS, will be weekly or monthly and subject to extension. With respect to ARPS, we expect the dividend rate to be variable and determined for each dividend period.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common or preferred stock or a specified principal amount of debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

the title of such warrants;

the aggregate number of such warrants;

the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;

the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;

if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;

in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;

in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;

the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;

whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;

if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time;

if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;

information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;

the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;

if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and

any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants. We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our Board of Directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

---

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

We may issue subscription rights to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with any subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we may enter into a standby underwriting or other arrangement with one or more underwriters or other persons pursuant to which such underwriters or other persons would purchase any offered securities remaining unsubscribed for after such subscription rights offering. We will not offer transferable subscription rights to our stockholders at a price equivalent to less than the then current net asset value per share of common stock, taking into account underwriting commissions, unless we first file a post-effective amendment that is declared effective by the SEC with respect to such issuance and the common stock to be purchased in connection with the rights represents no more than one-third of our outstanding common stock at the time such rights are issued. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price or a formula for the determination of the exercise price for such subscription rights;

the number or a formula for the determination of the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;

the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable;

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights would commence, and the date on which such rights shall expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities;

if applicable, the material terms of any standby underwriting or other purchase arrangement that we may enter into in connection with the subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such subscription rights.

#### *Exercise of Subscription Rights*

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock or other securities at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby or another report filed with the SEC. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

## Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement, we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock or other securities purchasable upon such exercise. We may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to stockholders, persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, including pursuant to standby underwriting or other arrangements, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an indenture. An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under Description of our Debt Securities Events of Default. Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us, such as sending interest and principal payments to holders.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. For example, in this section, we use capitalized words to signify terms that are specifically defined in the indenture. Some of the definitions are repeated in this prospectus, but for the rest you will need to read the indenture. We have filed the form of the indenture with the SEC. See Description of our Debt Securities Additional Information for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered by including:

the designation or title of the series of debt securities;

the total principal amount of the series of debt securities and whether or not the offering may be reopened for additional securities of that series and on what terms;

the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;

the date or dates on which principal will be payable;

the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;

the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;

the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;

the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;

whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to The City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;

the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued;

the provision for any sinking fund;

any restrictive covenants;

any Events of Default;

whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;

any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;

any special federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;

whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);

any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;

whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;

the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and

any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a business development company, to issue debt only in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after each issuance of debt. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

### **General**

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the attached prospectus supplement ( offered debt securities ) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities ( underlying debt securities ) may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of, or premium or interest, if any, on, debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture limits the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the indenture securities. The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See Description of our Debt Securities Resignation of Trustee below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term indenture securities means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.



We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

### **Issuance of Securities in Registered Form**

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in certificated form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will issue debt securities in book-entry only form represented by global securities.

We also will have the option of issuing debt securities in non-registered form as bearer securities if we issue the securities outside the United States to non-U.S. persons. In that case, the prospectus supplement will set forth the mechanics for holding the bearer securities, including the procedures for receiving payments, for exchanging the bearer securities, including the procedures for receiving payments, for exchanging the bearer securities for registered securities of the same series, and for receiving notices. The prospectus supplement will also describe the requirements with respect to our maintenance of offices or agencies outside the United States and the applicable U.S. federal tax law requirements.

### *Book-Entry Holders*

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depository that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depository's book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depository or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depository as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depository. The depository will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depository and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depository's book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

*Street Name Holders*

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in street name. Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor holds a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities, and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

*Legal Holders*

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a debt security or has no choice because we are issuing the debt securities only in book-entry form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depository participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose (for example, to amend an indenture or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture), we would seek the approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the debt securities. Whether and how the holders contact the indirect holders is up to the holders.

When we refer to you, we mean those who invest in the debt securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the holders or only indirect holders of those debt securities. When we refer to your debt securities, we mean the debt securities in which you hold a direct or indirect interest.

*Special Considerations for Indirect Holders*

If you hold debt securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, we urge you to check with that institution to find out:

how it handles securities payments and notices,

whether it imposes fees or charges,

how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required,

whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future for a particular series of debt securities,

how it would exercise rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to act to protect their interests, and

if the debt securities are in book-entry form, how the depository's rules and procedures will affect these matters.



## Global Securities

As noted above, we expect that we will issue debt securities as registered securities in book-entry form only. A global security represents one or any other number of individual debt securities. Generally, all debt securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each debt security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depository. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, will be the depository for all debt securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depository or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under *Description of our Debt Securities Special Situations when a Global Security Will Be Terminated*. As a result of these arrangements, the depository, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all debt securities represented by a global security, and investors will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depository or with another institution that has an account with the depository. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the debt security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

### *Special Considerations for Global Securities*

As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depository, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. The depository that holds the global security will be considered the holder of the debt securities represented by the global security.

If debt securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

an investor cannot cause the debt securities to be registered in his or her name and cannot obtain certificates for his or her interest in the debt securities, except in the special situations we describe below.

an investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and protection of his or her legal rights relating to the debt securities, as we describe under *Description of our Debt Securities Issuance of Securities in Registered Form* above.

an investor may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form.

an investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing the debt securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective.

the depository's policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor's interest in a global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depository's actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depository in any way.

if we redeem less than all the debt securities of a particular series being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount to be redeemed from each of its participants holding that series.

an investor is required to give notice of exercise of any option to elect repayment of its debt securities, through its participant, to the applicable trustee and to deliver the related debt securities by causing its participant to transfer its interest in those debt securities, on

DTC s records, to the applicable trustee.

DTC requires that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security deposited in its book-entry system use immediately available funds. Your broker or bank may also require you to use immediately available funds when purchasing or selling interests in a global security.

financial institutions that participate in the depository's book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the debt securities. There may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor. We do not monitor and are not responsible for the actions of any of those intermediaries.

#### *Special Situations when a Global Security Will Be Terminated*

In a few special situations described below, a global security will be terminated and interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated debt securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of holders and street name investors under *Description of our Debt Securities* *Holders of Registered Debt Securities* above.

The special situations for termination of a global security are as follows:

if the depository notifies us that it is unwilling, unable or no longer qualified to continue as depository for that global security, and we are unable to appoint another institution to act as depository,

if we notify the trustee that we wish to terminate that global security, or

if an event of default has occurred with regard to the debt securities represented by that global security and has not been cured or waived; we discuss defaults later under *Description of our Debt Securities* *Events of Default*.

The prospectus supplement may list situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. If a global security is terminated, only the depository, and not we or the applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the names of the institutions in whose names the debt securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the holders of those debt securities.

#### **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, often about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the record date. Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called accrued interest.

#### *Payments on Global Securities*

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants, as described under *Description of our Debt Securities* *Global Securities*.

*Payments on Certificated Securities*

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date by check mailed on the interest payment date to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in New York, New York and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in the City of New York, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

*Payment When Offices Are Closed*

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.

**Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following:

we do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series within five days of its due date.

we do not pay interest on a debt security of the series within 30 days of its due date.

we do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date and we do not cure this default within five days.

we remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series.

we file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium or interest, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.



*Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs*

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured or waived, the trustee or the holders of not less than 66.66% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. A declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series if the default is cured or waived and certain other conditions are satisfied.

Except in cases of default, where the trustee has some special duties, the trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an indemnity). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

you must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured.

the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.

the trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity.

the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

*Waiver of Default*

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the relevant series of debt securities may waive a default for all the relevant series of debt securities. If this happens, the default will be treated as if it had not occurred. No one can waive a payment default on a holder's debt security, however, without the holder's approval.

### **Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

if we do not survive such transaction or we convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety, the acquiring company must be a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or trust, or other corporate form, organized under the laws of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, any country comprising the European Union, the United Kingdom or Japan and such company must agree to be legally responsible for our debt securities, and, if not already subject to the jurisdiction of any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, the new company must submit to such jurisdiction for all purposes with respect to the debt securities and appoint an agent for service of process;

alternatively, we must be the surviving company;

immediately after the transaction no event of default will exist;

we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; and

we must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

### **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

#### *Changes Requiring Your Approval*

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on a debt security;

reduce any amounts due on a debt security;

reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a security following a default;

at any time after a change of control has occurred, reduce the premium payable upon a change of control;

change the place or currency of payment on a debt security (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement);

impair your right to sue for payment;

Edgar Filing: PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORP - Form N-2/A

adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;

reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;

modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and

change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

*Changes Not Requiring Approval*

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

*Changes Requiring Majority Approval*

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

if the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series.

if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under *Description of our Debt Securities Changes Requiring Your Approval*.

*Further Details Concerning Voting*

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

for original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.

for debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.

for debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under *Description of our Debt Securities Defeasance Full Defeasance*.

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how- approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.**

## Defeasance

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

### *Covenant Defeasance*

Under current U.S. federal tax law, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called covenant defeasance. In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If applicable, you also would be released from the subordination provisions described under Description of our Debt Securities Indenture Provisions Subordination below. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

We may be required to deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. In fact, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

### *Full Defeasance*

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called full defeasance) if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.

We may be required to deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.

We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If applicable, you would also be released from the subordination provisions described later under "Description of our Debt Securities" "Indenture Provisions" "Subordination."

### **Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities**

If registered debt securities cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

only in fully registered certificated form,

without interest coupons, and

unless we indicate otherwise in the prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000. Holders may exchange their certificated securities for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of their trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depository will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

### **Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

### **Indenture Provisions Subordination**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities, and

renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

### **The Trustee under the Indenture**

We intend to use Bank of New York Mellon to serve as the trustee under the indenture.

### **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

---

## REGULATION

We are a business development company under the 1940 Act and intend to elect to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between business development companies and their affiliates (including any investment advisers or sub-advisers), principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a business development company unless approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities.

We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an underwriter as that term is defined in the Securities Act. Our intention is to not write (sell) or buy put or call options to manage risks associated with the publicly traded securities of our portfolio companies, except that we may enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks associated with interest rate fluctuations. However, we may purchase or otherwise receive warrants to purchase the common stock of our portfolio companies in connection with acquisition financing or other investment. Similarly, in connection with an acquisition, we may acquire rights to require the issuers of acquired securities or their affiliates to repurchase them under certain circumstances. We also do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the 1940 Act. Under these limits, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any registered investment company, invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of more than one investment company. With regard to that portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies, it should be noted that such investments might subject our stockholders to additional expenses. None of these policies is fundamental and may be changed without stockholder approval.

### Qualifying Assets

Under the 1940 Act, a business development company may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the company's total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

(1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined under the 1940 Act to include any issuer which:

(a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;

(b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the business development company) or a company that would be an investment company but is excluded from the definition of an investment company by Section 3(c) of the 1940 Act; and

(c) does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; has any class of Securities listed on a national securities exchange subject to a market capitalization maximum; or is controlled by the Company which has an affiliated person who is a director of such portfolio company.

(2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.

(3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. operating company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if such issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.

(4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.

(5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.

(6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

Effective mid-July, 2008, the definition of eligible portfolio company will be expanded to include any domestic operating company that has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange provided it has a market capitalization of less than \$250 million. Market capitalization will be calculated using the price at which the portfolio company's common equity is last sold, or the average of the bid and ask prices of the portfolio company's common equity, in the principal market for such common equity on any day in the 60-day period immediately before the acquisition of its securities.

### **Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies**

In addition, a business development company must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) above. However, in order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, the business development company must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance; except that, where the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the business development company, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of qualifying assets, as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. Government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our total assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the Diversification Tests in order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our Investment Adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### **Senior Securities**

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200%

immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see Risk Factors Risks relating to our business and structure Regulations governing our operation as a business development company will affect our ability to, and the way in which we, raise additional capital.

### **Code of Ethics**

We and PennantPark Investment Advisers have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain personal securities transactions. Personnel subject to each code may invest in securities for their personal investment accounts, including securities that may be purchased or held by us, so long as such investments are made in accordance with the code's requirements. You may read and copy the code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following Email address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549.

### **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to our Investment Adviser. The Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures of our Investment Adviser are set forth below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by our Investment Adviser and our non-interested directors, and, accordingly, are subject to change. For purposes of these Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures described below, we our and us refers to our Investment Adviser.

#### *Introduction*

As an Investment Adviser registered under the Advisers Act, we have a fiduciary duty to act solely in the best interests of our clients. As part of this duty, we recognize that we must vote client securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in the best interests of our clients.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for our investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

#### *Proxy Policies*

We vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what we perceive to be the best interest of our clients' stockholders. We review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a shareholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by our clients. Although we will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our clients' portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exists compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions are made by the senior officers who are responsible for monitoring each of clients' investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we require that: (1) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (2) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

*Proxy Voting Records*

You may obtain information about how we voted proxies by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Aviv Efrat, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, 590 Madison Avenue, 15<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022.

**Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party Administrator).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to employees of our Investment Adviser and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. We will maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

**Other**

We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our board of directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC.

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect us against larceny and embezzlement. Furthermore, as a business development company, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to PennantPark or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

We and PennantPark Investment Advisers will each be required to adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, review these policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation, and designate a chief compliance officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

**Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 imposes a wide variety of new regulatory requirements on publicly held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;

pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;

pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management must prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which must be audited by our independent registered public accounting firm; and

pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the 1934 Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated there under. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance with that act.

**BROKERAGE ALLOCATIONS AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since we generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, we infrequently use brokers in the normal course of our business. Subject to policies established by our board of directors, the Investment Adviser is primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. The Investment Adviser does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for PennantPark, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the brokerage firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While the Investment Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive trade execution costs, PennantPark will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, the Investment Adviser may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to the Investment Adviser and PennantPark and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if the Investment Adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

---

**MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and to an investment in our shares. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described tax consequences that we assume to be generally known by investors or certain considerations that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, dealers in securities, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought and will not seek any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service regarding this offering. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

A U.S. stockholder generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

a citizen or individual resident of the United States;

a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia; or

a trust or an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A Non-U.S. stockholder is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder.

If a partnership (including an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A prospective stockholder that is a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock should consult its tax advisors with respect to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in our shares will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisors regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

**Taxation in Connection with Holding Securities other than our Common Stock**

We intend to describe in any prospectus supplement related to the offering of preferred stock, debt securities, warrants or rights offerings to purchase our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to such securities as will be sold by us pursuant to that supplement, including the taxation of any debt securities that will be sold at an original issue discount or acquired with market discount or amortizable bond premium and the tax treatment of sales, exchanges or retirements of our debt securities. In addition, we may describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to holders of our debt securities who are not U.S. persons.

**Election to be Taxed as a RIC**

We have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. For a short period ending April 30, 2007, we were not a RIC and were subject to corporate-level income tax. To maintain RIC tax benefits, we must, among other requirements, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). We also must distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of the assets legally available for distribution. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. In addition, although we currently intend to distribute realized net capital gains (i.e., net long-term capital gains in excess of short-term capital losses), if any, at least annually, out of the assets legally available for such distributions, we may in the future decide to retain such capital gains for investment.

In order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, we must:

qualify to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;

derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from distributions, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain qualified publicly traded partnerships or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the "90% Income Test"); and

diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:

at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and

no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer or of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in certain qualified publicly traded partnerships (the "Diversification Tests").

**Taxation as a RIC**

If we:

qualify as a RIC; and

satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement;

then we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) we distribute to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income of RICs unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed or taxed, in preceding years (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). We currently intend to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.



In order to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

qualify to be treated as a business development company under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;

derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from distributions, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain qualified publicly traded partnerships or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the 90% Income Test ); and

diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:

at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and

no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer or of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in certain qualified publicly traded partnerships (the Diversification Tests ).

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with pay in kind interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. Because any original issue discount accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain asset coverage tests are met. See Regulation Senior securities. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous.

If we fail to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement or fail to qualify as a RIC in any taxable year, we will be subject to tax in that year on all of our taxable income, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. In that case, all of our income will be subject to corporate-level federal income tax, reducing the amount available to be distributed to our stockholders. In contrast, assuming we qualify as a RIC, our corporate-level federal income tax should be substantially reduced or eliminated. See Election to be taxed as a RIC above.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

### **Failure to Qualify as a RIC**

If we are unable to maintain our status as a RIC, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would they be required to be made. Distributions would generally be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary distribution income eligible for the 15% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the distributions received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders**

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our investment company taxable income (which is, generally, our ordinary income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions generally will be eligible for a maximum tax rate of 15%, if certain holding period requirements are satisfied. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 15% maximum rate. Distributions of our net capital gains (which is generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) properly designated by us as capital gain distributions will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains at a maximum rate of 15% in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

Although we currently intend to distribute any long-term capital gains at least annually, we may in the future decide to retain some or all of our long-term capital gains, but designate the retained amount as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder's tax basis for his, her or its common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder's liability for federal income tax. A stockholder that is not subject to federal income tax or otherwise required to file a federal income tax return would be required to file a federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to use the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a deemed distribution.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain distributions paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a distribution that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the distribution in the

taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any distribution declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the distribution was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it represents a return of his, her or its investment.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it would be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain distributions received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of dividends or other distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

In general, individual U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 15% on their net capital gain, i.e., the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year, including a long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carryback such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (including the amount of distributions, if any, eligible for the 15% maximum rate). Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation. Distributions distributed by us generally will not be eligible for the distributions-received deduction or the preferential rate applicable to qualifying distributions.

We may be required to withhold federal income tax ( backup withholding ) currently at a rate of 28% from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and distribution income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's federal income tax liability and may entitle such stockholder to a refund, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

#### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisers before investing in our common stock.

Distributions of our investment company taxable income to Non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income and net short-term capital gain, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to Non-U.S. stockholders directly) are expected to be subject to withholding of federal tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, and, if an income tax treaty applies, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, in which case the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. In that case, we will not be required to withhold federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements. Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale of our common stock, will not be subject to federal withholding tax and generally will not be subject to federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions (which we may do in the future), a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed. In order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a federal income tax return. For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale of our common stock that are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty). Accordingly, investment in the shares may not be appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal income tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on distributions unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the distribution paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN (or an acceptable substitute form) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities in any of three ways (or in any combination): (a) through underwriters or dealers; (b) directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser; or (c) through agents. The securities may be sold at-the-market to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market for the securities, on an exchange or otherwise. The prospectus supplement will set forth the terms of the offering of such securities, including:

the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents and the amounts of securities underwritten or purchased by each of them;

the offering price of the securities and the proceeds to us and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and

any securities exchanges on which the securities may be listed.

Any offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

If underwriters are used in the sale of any securities, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters for their own accounts and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The securities may be either offered to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters, or directly by underwriters. Generally, the underwriters' obligations to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the securities if they purchase any of the securities.

In compliance with the guidelines of FINRA, the maximum compensation to the underwriters or dealers in connection with the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus may not exceed 8% of the aggregate offering price of the securities as set forth on the cover page of the supplement to this prospectus.

We may sell the securities through agents from time to time. The prospectus supplement will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities and any commissions we pay to them. Generally, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

We may authorize underwriters, dealers or agents to solicit offers by certain purchasers to purchase the securities from us at the public offering price set forth in the prospectus supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth any commissions we pay for soliciting these contracts.

Agents and underwriters may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or to contribution with respect to payments which the agents or underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof. Agents and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for us in the ordinary course of business.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open

borrowings of stock. The third party in such sale transactions will be an underwriter and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement (or a post-effective amendment). We or one of our affiliates may loan or pledge securities to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell the securities using this prospectus. Such financial institution or third party may transfer its short position to investors in our securities or in connection with a simultaneous offering of other securities offered by this prospectus or otherwise.

### **CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AGENT AND TRUSTEE**

PFPC, Inc., a subsidiary of The PNC Financial Services Group, Inc., provides administrative and accounting services to us under a sub-administration and accounting services agreement. PFPC Trust Company, a subsidiary of The PNC Financial Services Group, Inc., provides custodian services to us pursuant to a custodian services agreement. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company acts as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of American Stock Transfer & Trust Company is P.O. Box 922, Wall Street Station, New York, New York 10269, telephone number: (800) 937-5449. Bank of New York Mellon may also serve as trustee for offerings of our debt securities.

### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters regarding the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for PennantPark by Dechert LLP, Washington, D.C.

### **INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

KPMG LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, is located at 345 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10154.

With respect to the unaudited interim financial information as of March 31, 2008, and for the six-month period then ended, included herein, KPMG LLP has reported that they applied limited procedures in accordance with professional standards for a review of such information. However, their separate report included herein states that they did not audit and they do not express an opinion on that interim financial information. Accordingly, the degree of reliance on their report on such information should be restricted in light of the limited nature of the review procedures applied. The accountants are not subject to the liability provisions of Section 11 of the Securities Act of 1933 for their report on the unaudited interim financial information because that report is not a report or a part of the registration statement prepared or certified by the accountants within the meaning of Sections 7 and 11 of the Securities Act of 1933.

### **PRIVACY PRINCIPLES**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of securityholders and to safeguarding our non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any nonpublic personal information relating to our securityholders, although certain nonpublic personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our securityholders or former securityholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service securityholders accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party administrator).

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about our securityholders to our Investment Adviser's employees with a legitimate business need for the information. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the nonpublic personal information of our securityholders.

---

**INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**PennantPark Investment Corporation**

**Annual Financial Statements**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm F-2

Statements of Assets and Liabilities at September 30, 2007 F-3

Statements of Operations for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 F-4

Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 F-5

Statements of Cash Flows for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 F-6

Schedules of Investments at September 30, 2007 F-7

Notes to Financial Statements F-11

**Interim Financial Statements**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm F-20

Statements of Assets and Liabilities at March 31, 2008 (unaudited) and September 30, 2007 F-21

Statements of Operations (unaudited) for the three and six months ended March 31, 2008 and period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through March 31, 2007 F-22

Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three and six months ended March 31, 2008 (unaudited) and period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 F-23

Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited) for the six months ended March 31, 2008 and for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through March 31, 2007 F-24

Schedules of Investments at March 31, 2008 (unaudited) and September 30, 2007 F-25

Notes to Financial Statements F-34

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of

PennantPark Investment Corporation

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities of PennantPark Investment Corporation (the Company), including the schedule of investments, as of September 30, 2007 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the auditing standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). These standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of PennantPark Investment Corporation as of September 30, 2007, and the results of its operations, changes in its net assets and its cash flows for the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

New York, New York  
December 12, 2007

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

	<b>September 30, 2007</b>
<b>Assets</b>	
Investments, at fair value (cost \$314,881,870)	\$ 291,016,608
Cash equivalents (cost \$258,016,351)	257,959,635
Interest receivable	4,517,850
Prepaid expenses and other assets	1,513,583
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>555,007,676</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Payable for cash equivalents purchased	252,759,931
Payable for investments purchased	16,583,921
Unfunded investments	3,989,948
Credit facility payable	10,000,000
Interest payable	170,989
Accrued other expenses	1,109,793
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>284,614,582</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>	
Common stock, par value \$.001 per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized and 21,068,772 shares issued and outstanding	21,069
Paid-in capital in excess of par	294,586,604
Distributions in excess of net investment income	(196,769)
Accumulated net realized loss	(95,832)
Net unrealized depreciation on investments and cash equivalents	(23,921,978)
<b>Total net assets</b>	<b>\$ 270,393,094</b>
<b>Total liabilities and net assets</b>	<b>\$ 555,007,676</b>
<b>Net asset value per share</b>	<b>\$ 12.83</b>

- 1 None of our portfolio companies is controlled by, or affiliated with, PennantPark Investment Corporation as defined by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**

	<b>Period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007</b>
<b>Investment Income:</b>	
Interest	\$ 13,107,341
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>13,107,341</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>	
Management fees	2,565,085
Interest and other credit facility expenses	1,835,816
Administrative services expenses	778,587
Professional fees	420,186
Directors' fees	211,128
Organizational expenses	207,126
Insurance	162,387
Other general and administrative expenses	157,923
<b>Expenses before management fee waiver and income tax</b>	<b>6,338,238</b>
Management fee waiver	(641,273)
Income tax	105,880
<b>Net expenses</b>	<b>5,802,845</b>
<b>Net investment income</b>	<b>7,304,496</b>
<b>Realized and unrealized loss on investments and cash equivalents:</b>	
Net realized loss on investments and cash equivalents	(81,769)
Change in net unrealized depreciation on investments and cash equivalents	(23,921,978)
<b>Net realized and unrealized loss from investments and cash equivalents</b>	<b>(24,003,747)</b>
<b>Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations</b>	<b>\$ (16,699,251)</b>
<b>Earnings per common share (See note 6)</b>	<b>\$ (0.80)</b>

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**

	<b>Period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007</b>
<b>Decrease in net assets from operations:</b>	
Net investment income	\$ 7,304,496
Net realized loss on investments and cash equivalents	(81,769)
Net change in unrealized depreciation on investments and cash equivalents	(23,921,978)
<b>Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations</b>	<b>(16,699,251)</b>
<b>Dividends and distributions:</b>	
Dividends from net investment income	(7,545,458)
Return of capital	(28,356)
<b>Total dividends and distributions</b>	<b>(7,573,814)</b>
<b>Capital share transactions:</b>	
Issuance of shares of common stock	315,375,000
Offering costs related to public share offerings	(21,309,375)
Reinvestment of dividends (43,772 shares of common stock)	600,534
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from capital share transactions</b>	<b>294,666,159</b>
<b>Total increase in net assets</b>	<b>270,393,094</b>
<b>Net Assets:</b>	
Beginning of period	
End of period	\$ 270,393,094

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

	<b>Period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>	
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (16,699,251)
Adjustments to reconcile net decrease in net assets resulting from operations to net cash used by operating activities:	
Change in net unrealized depreciation on investments and cash equivalents	23,921,978
Net realized loss on investments and cash equivalents	81,769
Net accretion of discount and amortization of premium	(15,875)
Purchase of investments	(414,640,441)
Proceeds from disposition of investments	99,635,961
Increase in interest receivable	(4,517,850)
Increase in prepaid expenses and other assets	(252,287)
Increase in payables for cash equivalents purchased	252,759,931
Increase in payables for investments purchased	16,583,921
Increase in unfunded investments	3,989,948
Increase in accrued expenses	1,280,782
<b>Net cash used by operating activities</b>	<b>(37,871,414)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>	
Issuance of shares of common stock	315,375,000
Offering costs	(21,309,375)
Capitalized borrowing costs	(1,261,296)
Borrowings under credit facility (See note 12)	271,913,786
Repayments under credit facility (See note 12)	(261,913,786)
Dividends and distributions to stockholders (net of dividends reinvested)	(6,973,280)
<b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>	<b>295,831,049</b>
<b>Net increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>257,959,635</b>
<b>Cash equivalents, beginning of period</b>	
<b>Cash equivalents, end of period</b>	<b>\$ 257,959,635</b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>	
Interest paid during the period January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007	\$ 1,598,055
<b>Non-cash financing activities consist of the reinvestment of dividends</b>	<b>\$ 600,534</b>
Payment-in-kind interest	\$ 668,268

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**

**SEPTEMBER 30, 2007**

Issuer name <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity	Industry	Current Coupon	Basis Point Spread Above Index <sup>(3)</sup>	Par	Cost	Value <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Subordinated Debt / Corporate Notes 21.2%</b>							
ADVANSTAR, INC.	11/30/2015	OTHER MEDIA	12.20%*	L+700	\$ 14,580,690	\$ 14,580,690	\$ 14,580,690
AFFINION GROUP HOLDINGS, INC.	03/01/2012	CONSUMER PRODUCTS	11.68%*	L+625	18,500,000	18,106,103	17,760,000
PERFORMANCE HOLDINGS, INC.	07/02/2014	LEISURE, AMUSEMENT, MOTION PICTURES & ENTERTAINMENT	14.25%*		3,837,578	3,592,573	3,837,578
REALOGY CORP. <sup>(5)</sup>	04/15/2015	BUILDINGS & REAL ESTATE	12.38%		28,000,000	26,117,780	21,140,000
<b>Total Subordinated Debt / Corporate Notes</b>					64,918,268	62,397,146	57,318,268
<b>Shares</b>							
<b>common equity** 2.6%</b>							
VSS-AHC HOLDINGS, L.L.C.		OTHER MEDIA			3,000	3,000,000	3,269,685
PERFORMANCE HOLDINGS, INC.		LEISURE, AMUSEMENT, MOTION PICTURES & ENTERTAINMENT			37,500	3,750,000	3,750,000
<b>Total Common Equity</b>					40,500	6,750,000	7,019,685
<b>Par</b>							
<b>Second Lien secured Debt 25.0%</b>							
PERFORMANCE, INC.	07/02/2014	LEISURE, AMUSEMENT, MOTION PICTURES & ENTERTAINMENT	11.11%	L+575	8,750,000	8,750,000	8,750,000
QUESTEX MEDIA GROUP, INC.	11/04/2014	OTHER MEDIA	12.08%	L+650	10,000,000	10,000,000	9,800,000
SAINT ACQUISITION CORP. <sup>(5)</sup>	05/15/2015	TRANSPORTATION	13.31%	L+775	10,000,000	9,932,321	6,800,000
SAINT ACQUISITION CORP. <sup>(5)</sup>	05/15/2017	TRANSPORTATION	12.50%		19,000,000	16,198,167	12,730,000
SPECIALIZED TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES, INC.	12/15// 2014	CHEMICAL, PLASTICS & RUBBER	12.13%	L+700	17,500,000	17,493,750	17,237,500
TRANSFIRST HOLDINGS, INC.	06/15/2015	BUSINESS SERVICES	11.30%*	L+600	13,000,000	12,886,250	12,431,250
<b>Total second Lien secured Debt</b>					78,250,000	75,260,488	67,748,750

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION

## SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2007

Issuer name <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity	Industry	Current Coupon	Basis Point Spread Above Index <sup>(3)</sup>	Par	Cost	Value <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>First Lien secured Debt 58.8%</b>							
BERRY PLASTICS GROUP, INC.	04/03/2015		%	L+200	7,462,500	7,462,500	7,274,602
		CONTAINERS, PACKAGING & GLASS	7.34		\$	\$	\$
BURLINGTON COAT FACTORY WAREHOUSE CORP.	05/28/2013	RETAIL STORE	7.76%	L+225	7,896,473	7,887,537	7,571,975
CHARTER COMMUNICATIONS OPERATING, L.L.C.	03/06/2014	CABLE TELEVISION	7.13%	L+200	15,000,000	14,992,740	14,468,310
COHR HOLDINGS, INC.	01/31/2013		%	L+250	2,985,000	2,985,000	2,388,000
		HEALTH CARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	8.04				
FR BRAND ACQUISITION CORP.	02/07/2014	ENERGY / UTILITIES	7.53%	L+225	1,990,000	1,990,000	1,887,183
GATEHOUSE MEDIA OPERATING, INC.	08/28/2014	MEDIA	7.47%	L+200	7,000,000	7,000,000	6,405,000
GENERAL NUTRITION CENTERS, INC.	09/16/2013	RETAIL STORE	7.61%	L+225	6,483,750	6,487,788	6,147,405
GREATWIDE LOGISTICS SERVICES, INC.	12/19/2013	CARGO TRANSPORT	8.70%	L+350	6,947,500	6,947,500	6,079,062
HANLEY-WOOD, L.L.C.	03/08/2014	OTHER MEDIA	7.60%	L+225	9,000,000	9,000,000	7,845,003
HAWKER BEECHCRAFT, INC.	03/28/2014	AEROSPACE/DEFENSE	7.21%	L+200	1,990,780	1,990,780	1,930,226
HEALTH MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATES, INC.	02/28/2014		%	L+175	9,950,000	9,950,000	9,441,615
		HEALTH CARE, EDUCATION & CHILDCARE	6.95				
HUGHES NETWORK SYSTEMS, L.L.C.	04/15/2014	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	8.06%	L+250	5,000,000	5,000,000	4,625,000
JACUZZI BRANDS CORP.	02/07/2014		%	L+225	9,963,514	9,963,514	8,947,235
		HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES & DURABLES	7.44				
LEVEL 3 FINANCING, INC.	03/13/2014	TELECOMMUNICATIONS	7.61%	L+225	2,000,000	2,000,000	1,939,642
LEVAD, L.L.C.	03/08/2014	CONSUMER PRODUCTS	7.58%	L+225	4,842,920	4,842,920	3,357,757
LONGVIEW POWER, L.L.C.	02/28/2014	UTILITIES	7.56%	L+225	2,020,000	2,020,000	1,939,200
LONGVIEW POWER, L.L.C. <sup>(4)</sup>	02/28/2014	UTILITIES			980,000	980,000	940,800
MACH GEN, L.L.C.	02/22/2014	UTILITIES	7.34%	L+200	3,972,813	3,971,545	3,845,683
MATTRESS HOLDING CORP.	01/18/2014		%	L+225	3,990,000	3,990,000	3,740,625
		HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES & DURABLES	7.61				
MCJUNKIN CORP.	01/31/2014	OIL & GAS	7.45%	L+225	982,525	982,525	965,331

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION

## SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2007

Issuer name <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity	Industry	Current Coupon	Basis Point Spread Above Index <sup>(3)</sup>	Par	Cost	Value <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>First Lien secured Debt (continued)</b>							
MITCHELL INTERNATIONAL, INC.	03/28/2014	BUSINESS SERVICES	7.20%	L+200	\$ 3,980,000	\$ 3,980,000	\$ 3,835,725
NATIONAL BEDDING Co., L.L.C.	08/31/2011	HOME & OFFICE FURNISHINGS, HOUSEWARES & DURABLES	7.43%	L+200	6,965,000	6,971,653	6,668,988
PENTON MEDIA, INC.	02/01/2013	OTHER MEDIA	7.59%	L+225	4,975,000	4,975,000	4,716,922
PHILOSOPHY, INC.	03/16/2014	CONSUMER PRODUCTS	7.36%	L+200	1,493,333	1,493,333	1,344,000
PROQUEST CSA, L.L.C.	02/09/2014	EDUCATION	8.20%	L+300	955,833	955,833	936,716
QUESTEX MEDIA GROUP, INC.	05/04/2014	OTHER MEDIA	8.56%	L+300	4,974,167	4,974,167	4,839,742
READER S DIGEST ASSOCIATION, INC.	03/02/2014	PRINTING & PUBLISHING	7.43%	L+200	995,006	995,006	940,281
REXNORD, L.L.C.	07/19/2013	MANUFACTURING/ BASIC INDUSTRIES	7.64%	L+225	4,937,500	4,937,500	4,835,664
SITEL, L.L.C.	01/30/2014	BUSINESS SERVICES	7.78%	L+250	2,867,302	2,867,302	2,680,927
UNIVISION COMMUNICATIONS, INC.	09/29/2014	BROADCASTING & ENTERTAINMENT	7.57%	L+225	14,093,960	14,093,960	13,389,262
UNIVISION COMMUNICATIONS, INC. <sup>(4)</sup>	09/29/2014	BROADCASTING & ENTERTAINMENT			906,040	906,040	860,738
VALASSIS COMMUNICATIONS, INC.	03/02/2014	PRINTING & PUBLISHING	6.95%	L+175	7,061,899	7,061,899	6,549,911
VALASSIS COMMUNICATIONS, INC. <sup>(4)</sup>	03/02/2014	PRINTING & PUBLISHING			2,103,908	2,103,908	1,951,375
WESTERN REFINING, INC.	05/30/2014	OIL & GAS	6.88%	L+175	3,714,286	3,714,286	3,640,000
<b>Total first Lien secured Debt</b>					170,481,009	170,474,236	158,929,905
<b>Total investments</b>	<b>107.6%</b>					\$ 314,881,870	\$ 291,016,608

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**

**SEPTEMBER 30, 2007**

Issuer name <sup>(1)</sup>	Maturity	Industry	Current Coupon	Basis Point Spread Above Index <sup>(3)</sup>	Par	Cost	Value <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Cash equivalents 95.4%</b>							
U.S. TREASURY BILL	12/27/2007		3.64%		\$ 255,000,000	\$ 252,759,931	\$ 252,703,215
MONEY MARKET MUTUAEFUNDS					5,256,420	5,256,420	5,256,420
<b>Total cash equivalents</b>					260,256,420	258,016,351	257,959,635
<b>Total investments and cash equivalents</b>						\$ 572,898,221	\$ 548,976,243
<b>Liabilities in excess of other assets (103.0%)</b>							(278,583,149)
<b>Net assets 100.0%</b>							\$ 270,393,094

(1) We do not control and are not an affiliate of any of our portfolio companies, each as defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would be presumed to control a portfolio company if we owned 25% or more of its voting securities and would be deemed to be an affiliate of a portfolio company if we owned 5% or more of its voting securities.

(2) Valued based on our accounting policy. (See note 2)

(3) Represents floating rate instruments that accrue interest at a predetermined spread relative to an index, typically the applicable London Interbank Offer Rate (LIBOR, or, L ).

(4) Represents purchases of securities with delayed draws. These securities do not have a basis point spread above index.

(5) Security is exempt from registration under Rule 144A of the Securities Act of 1933. The security may be resold in transactions that are exempt from registration, normally to qualified institutional buyers.

\* Coupon payable in cash or payment in kind.

\*\* Non-income producing.

SEE NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

---

**PENNANTPARK INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**SEPTEMBER 30, 2007**

**1. ORGANIZATION**

PennantPark Investment Corporation ( PennantPark or Company ) was organized as a Maryland corporation on January 11, 2007. PennantPark Investment's objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. PennantPark Investment invests primarily in U.S. middle-market companies in the form of mezzanine debt, first lien secured debt and equity investments. As of September 30, 2007 PennantPark Investment had sold and issued 21,068,772 shares of its common stock, with gross proceeds of \$316.0 million. Before the completion of its initial public offering on April 24, 2007, PennantPark Investment had limited operations other than the sale and issuance of 80,000 shares of common stock at an aggregate purchase price of \$1.2 million to PennantPark Investment Advisers, LLC (the Investment Adviser or PennantPark Investment Advisers ) and the purchase of first lien secured debt.

On April 24, 2007 PennantPark Investment closed its initial public offering, selling 20,000,000 shares of its common stock, resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$279.6 million. Also on April 24, PennantPark Investment closed a private placement of common stock pursuant to Regulation D under the Securities Act of 1933. This private placement of 320,000 shares was made to officers, directors, the Investment Adviser and managers of the Investment Adviser, for \$15 per share, resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$4.8 million. On May 21, the underwriters of the initial public offering exercised their over-allotment option to them under the Underwriting Agreement. The Underwriters elected to purchase 625,000 shares of our common stock, resulting in net proceeds of \$8.8 million.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of PennantPark Investment and its wholly owned special purpose subsidiary, Pennant SPV Company, LLC ( Pennant SPV ) a Delaware corporation. On April 24, 2007, Pennant SPV transferred all of its assets to PennantPark Investment.

**2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ( GAAP ) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of income and expenses during the reported period. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-K and Article 6 or 10 of Regulation S-X, as appropriate. In accordance with Article 6-09 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act, we are providing a Statement of Changes in Net Assets in lieu of a Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity.

The significant accounting policies consistently followed by PennantPark Investment are:

- (a) Security transactions are recorded on a trade-date basis. Our board of directors generally uses market quotations to assess the value of our investments for which market quotations are readily available. We obtain these market values from independent pricing services or at the bid prices obtained from at least two broker/dealers if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer. If the board of directors has a bona fide reason to believe any such market quote does not reflect the fair value of an investment, it may independently value such investments by using the valuation procedure that it uses with respect to assets for which market quotations are not readily available. Subordinated debt, first lien secured debt and other debt securities with maturities greater than 60 days generally are valued by an independent pricing service or at the bid prices from at least two broker/dealers (if available, otherwise by a principal market maker or a primary market dealer). We expect that there will

not be readily available market values for many of the investments which are or will be in our portfolio, and we value such investments at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors using a documented valuation policy and a consistently applied valuation process. With respect to investments for which there is no readily available market value, valuation methods may include comparisons of financial ratios of the portfolio companies that issued such private securities to peer companies that are public. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs in connection with one of our portfolio companies, our board uses the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate and/or assist us in our valuation of our investment in such portfolio company. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a readily available market value existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed to be inaccurate, our board of directors undertakes a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) Our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) Preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and discussed with the management of our Investment Adviser;
- (3) Our board of directors also engages one or more independent valuation firms to conduct independent appraisals of our investments for which market quotations are not readily available or are readily available but believed to be inaccurate. The independent valuation firm reviews management's preliminary valuations in light of its own independent assessment and also in light of any market quotations obtained from an independent pricing service, broker, dealer or market maker.
- (4) The audit committee of our board of directors reviews the preliminary valuations of our Investment Adviser and that of the independent valuation firms and responds and supplements the valuation recommendations of the independent valuation firms to reflect any comments; and
- (5) The board of directors discusses the valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser, the respective independent valuation firms and the audit committee.

The types of factors that the board of directors may take into account in pricing our investments at fair value include, as relevant, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparison to publicly traded securities and other relevant factors.

- (b) Investments purchased within 60 days of maturity are valued at cost plus accreted discount, or minus amortized premium, which approximates value.
- (c) We measure realized gains or losses by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment, using the specific identification method, without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, but considering unamortized upfront fees and prepayment penalties. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including any reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation, when gains or losses are realized.
- (d) We record interest income on an accrual basis to the extent that we expect to collect such amounts. For loans and debt securities with contractual payment-in-kind, or PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest accrued and added to the loan balance that generally becomes due at maturity, we



will generally not accrue PIK interest if the portfolio company valuation indicates that such PIK interest is not collectible. We do not accrue as a receivable interest on loans and debt securities if we have reason to doubt our ability to collect such interest. Loan origination fees, original issue discount and market discount or premium are capitalized, and we then accrete or amortize such amounts using the effective interest method as interest income. We record prepayment premiums on loans and debt securities as interest income. Dividend income, if any, is recognized on the ex-dividend date.

- (e) Before May 1, 2007 PennantPark Investment was taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and subject to corporate-level federal, state and local taxes. Starting May 1, 2007 PennantPark Investment intends to comply with the requirements of Subchapter M of the Code, and expects to be subject to tax as a regulated investment company, or RIC. As a corporation, PennantPark Investment accounted for income taxes using the asset liability method prescribed by FASB Statement No. 109, Accounting for Income Taxes. Under this method, income taxes were provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred as tax assets and liabilities based on differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. Federal, state and local taxes of \$105,880 were accrued and included in PennantPark Investment's statement of operations. Based upon PennantPark Investment's qualification and election to be subject to tax as a RIC as of its next taxable year-end, we do not anticipate any material taxes in the future. The Company will recognize in its financial statements the effect of a tax position when it is more likely than not, based on the technical merits, that the position will be sustained upon examination.
- (f) Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The amount, if any to be paid as a dividend is determined by the board of directors each quarter and is generally based upon the earnings estimated by management. Net realized capital gains, if any, are distributed at least annually.
- (g) In September 2006, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) 157, Fair Value Measurements, which clarifies the definition of fair value and requires companies to expand their disclosure about the use of fair value to measure assets and liabilities in interim and annual periods subsequent to initial recognition. Adoption of SFAS 157 requires the use of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. SFAS 157 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. At this time, PennantPark Investment is in the process of reviewing the Standard against its valuation policies to determine future applicability.
- (h) In February 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 159, The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Including an Amendment of FASB Statement No. 115. This statement permits an entity to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. This statement applies to all reporting entities, and contains financial statement presentation and disclosure requirements for assets and liabilities reported at fair value as a consequence of the election. This statement is effective for fiscal years beginning November 15, 2007, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company does not expect the adoption of this statement to have a significant effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or its result of operations.

### 3. AGREEMENTS

PennantPark Investment has entered into an Investment Management Agreement with PennantPark Investment Advisers under which the Investment Adviser, subject to the overall supervision of PennantPark Investment's board of directors, manages the day-to-day operations of and provides investment advisory services to, PennantPark Investment. For providing these services, the Investment Adviser receives a fee from PennantPark Investment, consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee (collectively, Management Fees).

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 2.00% on PennantPark Investment's gross assets (net of U.S. Treasury Bills (adjusted gross assets)) (See note 9). Although the base management fee is 2.00% of adjusted gross assets, the Investment Adviser has agreed to waive a portion of the base management fee such that the base management fee will equal 1.50% from the consummation of the initial public offering through September 30, 2007; 1.75% from October 1, 2007 through March 31, 2008; and 2.00% thereafter. For the period from the commencement of operations to the consummation of the initial public offering there were no Management Fees. For services rendered under our Investment Management Agreement during the period commencing from the closing of the initial public offering through and including the first six months of operations, the base management fee is payable monthly in arrears. For services rendered under our Investment Management Agreement after that time, the base management fee will be payable quarterly in arrears. For the first quarter of operations, the base management fee was calculated based on the initial value of adjusted gross assets. Subsequently, the base management fee is calculated based on the average value of adjusted gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. Base investment advisory fees for any partial month or quarter are appropriately pro rated. For the period from the consummation of the initial public offering to September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser received \$1.9 million in base management fee.

The incentive fee has two parts, as follows:

One part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on PennantPark Investment's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income means interest income, distribution income and any other income, including any other fees other than fees for providing managerial assistance, such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees received from portfolio companies accrued during the calendar quarter, minus PennantPark Investment's operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, any expenses payable under our Administration Agreement, and any interest expense and distribution paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes, in the case of investments with deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with pay in kind interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income not yet received in cash. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of PennantPark Investment's net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to the hurdle rate of 1.75% per quarter (7.00% annualized). PennantPark Investment pays the Investment Adviser an incentive fee with respect to PennantPark Investment's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in each calendar quarter as follows:

(1) no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which PennantPark Investment's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75%; (2) 100% of PennantPark Investment's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income with respect to that portion of such Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized); and (3) 20% of the amount of PennantPark Investment's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter. These calculations are pro rated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current quarter.

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of our Investment Management Agreement, as of the termination date), commencing on December 31, 2007, and equals 20.0% of PennantPark Investment's realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. However, the incentive fee determined as of December 31, 2007 will be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from inception.

For the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) to September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser did not receive an Incentive Fee.

PennantPark Investment has also entered into an Administration Agreement with PennantPark Investment Administration, LLC (the Administrator or PennantPark Investment Administration ) under which PennantPark Investment Administration provides administrative services for PennantPark Investment. For providing these services, facilities and personnel, PennantPark Investment reimburses the Administrator for PennantPark Investment's allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under our Administration Agreement, including rent, technology systems, insurance and PennantPark Investment's allocable portion of the costs of the compensation and related expenses for its chief compliance officer, chief financial officer and their respective staffs. The Administrator also provides on PennantPark Investment's behalf managerial assistance to portfolio companies to which PennantPark Investment is required to provide such assistance. Reimbursement for certain of these costs is included in administrative services expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. For the period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007, the Investment Adviser was reimbursed approximately \$490,000 from the Company, including expenses it incurred on behalf of the Administrator for services described above.

#### 4. ORGANIZATIONAL AND OFFERING EXPENSES

A portion of the net proceeds of the Company's initial public offering was used for organizational, offering and other expenses. Organizational expenses were treated as expenses incurred. Offering costs of \$21,309,375 were charged to net assets after the completion of the initial public offering on April 24, 2007.

#### 5. NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE

On September 30, 2007, PennantPark Investment's total net assets and net asset value per share were \$270,393,094 and \$12.83, respectively.

#### 6. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following information sets forth the computation of basic per share net decrease in net assets resulting from operations:

	<b>Period from January 11, 2007 (inception) through September 30, 2007</b>				
Numerator for net decrease in net assets per share resulting from operations:	\$	(16,699,251)			
Denominator for basic weighted average shares:*		20,936,149			
Basic net decrease in net assets per share resulting from operations:					
Comprehensive income	\$	130.0	\$154.3	\$60.8	\$(185.5) \$159.6
Comprehensive income attributable to HealthSouth	\$	130.0	\$154.3	\$31.2	\$(185.5) \$130.0

HealthSouth Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013					
	HealthSouth Corporation	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Nonguarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	HealthSouth Consolidated	
	(In Millions)					
Net operating revenues	\$6.0	\$815.3	\$350.0	\$(34.2	) \$1,137.1	
Less: Provision for doubtful accounts	—	(10.0	) (4.4	) —	(14.4	)
Net operating revenues less provision for doubtful accounts	6.0	805.3	345.6	(34.2	) 1,122.7	
Operating expenses:						
Salaries and benefits	13.4	378.3	163.7	(7.2	) 548.2	
Other operating expenses	5.9	117.9	52.0	(16.7	) 159.1	
Occupancy costs	2.1	23.8	8.6	(10.4	) 24.1	
Supplies	—	37.1	15.7	—	52.8	
General and administrative expenses	59.7	—	—	—	59.7	
Depreciation and amortization	4.2	31.2	9.8	—	45.2	
Government, class action, and related settlements	(2.0	) —	—	—	(2.0	)
Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal	3.6	—	—	—	3.6	
Total operating expenses	86.9	588.3	249.8	(34.3	) 890.7	
Interest expense and amortization of debt discounts and fees	44.4	3.3	1.5	(0.6	) 48.6	
Other income	(0.3	) (0.7	) (2.3	) 0.7	(2.6	)
Equity in net income of nonconsolidated affiliates	(2.2	) (4.0	) —	—	(6.2	)
Equity in net income of consolidated affiliates	(183.5	) (16.9	) —	200.4	—	
Management fees	(51.4	) 39.4	12.0	—	—	
Income from continuing operations before income tax (benefit) expense	112.1	195.9	84.6	(200.4	) 192.2	
Provision for income tax (benefit) expense	(104.2	) 34.8	16.4	—	(53.0	)
Income from continuing operations	216.3	161.1	68.2	(200.4	) 245.2	
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	0.2	0.3	(0.8	) —	(0.3	)
Net Income	216.5	161.4	67.4	(200.4	) 244.9	
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—	(28.4	) —	(28.4	)
Net income attributable to HealthSouth	\$216.5	\$161.4	\$39.0	\$(200.4	) \$216.5	
Comprehensive income	\$214.8	\$161.4	\$67.4	\$(200.4	) \$243.2	
Comprehensive income attributable to HealthSouth	\$214.8	\$161.4	\$39.0	\$(200.4	) \$214.8	



HealthSouth Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet

	As of June 30, 2014				
	HealthSouth Corporation (In Millions)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Nonguarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	HealthSouth Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
<b>Current assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$57.1	\$0.7	\$8.0	\$—	\$65.8
Accounts receivable, net	—	192.1	80.2	—	272.3
Deferred income tax assets	85.5	34.5	18.9	—	138.9
Other current assets	49.6	13.8	93.2	(52.7 )	103.9
Total current assets	192.2	241.1	200.3	(52.7 )	580.9
Property and equipment, net	13.0	738.2	225.3	—	976.5
Goodwill	—	279.6	212.1	—	491.7
Intangible assets, net	16.9	46.4	40.0	—	103.3
Deferred income tax assets	224.5	24.5	27.1	—	276.1
Other long-term assets	68.8	25.3	53.9	—	148.0
Intercompany receivable	1,544.5	—	—	(1,544.5 )	—
Total assets	\$2,059.9	\$1,355.1	\$758.7	\$(1,597.2 )	\$2,576.5
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>					
<b>Current liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable	\$9.1	\$34.3	\$12.3	\$—	\$55.7
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	142.1	69.3	85.0	(52.8 )	243.6
Total current liabilities	151.2	103.6	97.3	(52.8 )	299.3
Long-term debt, net of current portion	1,355.8	86.1	33.2	—	1,475.1
Other long-term liabilities	46.0	13.3	81.8	—	141.1
Intercompany payable	—	151.3	218.1	(369.4 )	—
	1,553.0	354.3	430.4	(422.2 )	1,915.5
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>					
Convertible perpetual preferred stock	93.2	—	—	—	93.2
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	—	12.4	—	12.4
<b>Shareholders' equity:</b>					
HealthSouth shareholders' equity	413.7	1,000.8	174.2	(1,175.0 )	413.7
Noncontrolling interests	—	—	141.7	—	141.7
Total shareholders' equity	413.7	1,000.8	315.9	(1,175.0 )	555.4
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$2,059.9	\$1,355.1	\$758.7	\$(1,597.2 )	\$2,576.5

HealthSouth Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet

	As of December 31, 2013				
	HealthSouth Corporation (In Millions)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Nonguarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	HealthSouth Consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
<b>Current assets:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$60.5	\$2.3	\$1.7	\$—	\$64.5
Accounts receivable, net	—	184.7	77.1	—	261.8
Deferred income tax assets	85.5	34.5	19.0	—	139.0
Other current assets	37.0	15.8	80.8	(18.5 )	115.1
Total current assets	183.0	237.3	178.6	(18.5 )	580.4
Property and equipment, net	16.3	698.5	195.7	—	910.5
Goodwill	—	279.6	177.3	—	456.9
Intangible assets, net	18.1	49.6	20.5	—	88.2
Deferred income tax assets	288.8	24.5	41.0	—	354.3
Other long-term assets	64.6	27.1	52.4	—	144.1
Intercompany receivable	1,438.8	—	—	(1,438.8 )	—
Total assets	\$2,009.6	\$1,316.6	\$665.5	\$(1,457.3 )	\$2,534.4
<b>Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>					
<b>Current liabilities:</b>					
Accounts payable	\$15.1	\$32.6	\$14.2	\$—	\$61.9
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	130.5	71.0	66.7	(18.5 )	249.7
Total current liabilities	145.6	103.6	80.9	(18.5 )	311.6
Long-term debt, net of current portion	1,381.7	88.1	35.4	—	1,505.2
Other long-term liabilities	44.5	17.4	80.3	—	142.2
Intercompany payable	—	299.2	228.9	(528.1 )	—
	1,571.8	508.3	425.5	(546.6 )	1,959.0
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>					
Convertible perpetual preferred stock	93.2	—	—	—	93.2
Redeemable noncontrolling interests	—	—	13.5	—	13.5
<b>Shareholders' equity:</b>					
HealthSouth shareholders' equity	344.6	808.3	102.4	(910.7 )	344.6
Noncontrolling interests	—	—	124.1	—	124.1
Total shareholders' equity	344.6	808.3	226.5	(910.7 )	468.7
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$2,009.6	\$1,316.6	\$665.5	\$(1,457.3 )	\$2,534.4

HealthSouth Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2014				
	HealthSouth Corporation (In Millions)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Nonguarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	HealthSouth Consolidated
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$27.4	\$137.2	\$70.5	\$—	\$235.1
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchases of property and equipment	(9.0	) (63.6	) (16.9	) —	(89.5 )
Capitalized software costs	(2.5	) (1.5	) (7.0	) —	(11.0 )
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	—	—	(15.9	) —	(15.9 )
Other	1.0	1.9	6.5	—	9.4
Net cash used in investing activities	(10.5	) (63.2	) (33.3	) —	(107.0 )
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Borrowings on revolving credit facility	65.0	—	—	—	65.0
Payments on revolving credit facility	(95.0	) —	—	—	(95.0 )
Repurchases of common stock, including fees and expenses	(43.1	) —	—	—	(43.1 )
Dividends paid on common stock	(31.6	) —	—	—	(31.6 )
Dividends paid on convertible perpetual preferred stock	(3.1	) —	—	—	(3.1 )
Distributions paid to noncontrolling interests of consolidated affiliates	—	—	(25.4	) —	(25.4 )
Other	12.3	(2.0	) (3.9	) —	6.4
Change in intercompany advances	75.2	(73.6	) (1.6	) —	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(20.3	) (75.6	) (30.9	) —	(126.8 )
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(3.4	) (1.6	) 6.3	—	1.3
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	60.5	2.3	1.7	—	64.5
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$57.1	\$0.7	\$8.0	\$—	\$65.8

HealthSouth Corporation and Subsidiaries  
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows

	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013					
	HealthSouth Corporation (In Millions)	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Nonguarantor Subsidiaries	Eliminating Entries	HealthSouth Consolidated	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$53.1	\$137.3	\$36.4	\$—	\$226.8	
Cash flows from investing activities:						
Purchases of property and equipment	(2.4	) (52.5	) (14.1	) —	(69.0	)
Capitalized software costs	(4.9	) (5.5	) (1.5	) —	(11.9	)
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	—	(28.9	) —	—	(28.9	)
Other	(0.2	) (0.7	) 9.3	—	8.4	
Net cash used in investing activities	(7.5	) (87.6	) (6.3	) —	(101.4	)
Cash flows from financing activities:						
Borrowings on revolving credit facility	132.0	—	—	—	132.0	
Payments on revolving credit facility	(59.0	) —	—	—	(59.0	)
Repurchases of common stock, including fees and expenses	(234.1	) —	—	—	(234.1	)
Dividends paid on convertible perpetual preferred stock	(11.5	) —	—	—	(11.5	)
Distributions paid to noncontrolling interests of consolidated affiliates	—	—	(23.9	) —	(23.9	)
Other	2.6	(5.3	) 9.7	—	7.0	
Change in intercompany advances	58.1	(43.0	) (15.1	) —	—	
Net cash used in financing activities	(111.9	) (48.3	) (29.3	) —	(189.5	)
(Decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(66.3	) 1.4	0.8	—	(64.1	)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	131.3	0.3	1.2	—	132.8	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$65.0	\$1.7	\$2.0	\$—	\$68.7	

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A") relates to HealthSouth Corporation and its subsidiaries and should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements included under Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report and our audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013 and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations which are included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 (the "2013 Form 10-K").

This MD&A is designed to provide the reader with information that will assist in understanding our condensed consolidated financial statements, the changes in certain key items in those financial statements from period to period, and the primary factors that accounted for those changes, as well as how certain accounting principles affect our condensed consolidated financial statements. See "Cautionary Statements Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" on page i of this report for a description of important factors that could cause actual results to differ from expected results. See also Item 1A, Risk Factors, to the 2013 Form 10-K.

### Executive Overview

#### Our Business

We are the nation's largest owner and operator of inpatient rehabilitation hospitals in terms of patients treated and discharged, revenues, and number of hospitals. While our national network of inpatient hospitals stretches across 28 states and Puerto Rico, we are concentrated in the eastern half of the United States and Texas. As of June 30, 2014, we operated 103 inpatient rehabilitation hospitals (including one hospital that operates as a joint venture which we account for using the equity method of accounting), 17 outpatient rehabilitation satellite clinics (operated by our hospitals), and 25 licensed, hospital-based home health agencies. In addition to HealthSouth hospitals, we manage three inpatient rehabilitation units through management contracts. For additional information about our business, see Item 1, Business, of the 2013 Form 10-K.

#### 2014 Overview

Our 2014 strategy focuses on the following priorities:

- continuing to provide high-quality, cost-effective care to patients in our existing markets;
- achieving organic growth at our existing hospitals;
- expanding our services to more patients who require inpatient rehabilitative services by constructing and opportunistically acquiring new hospitals in new markets;
- continuing our shareholder value-enhancing strategies such as repurchases of our common stock and common stock dividends; and
- positioning the Company for continued success in the evolving healthcare delivery system. This preparation includes continuing the installation of our electronic clinical information system which allows for interfaces with all major acute care electronic medical record systems and health information exchanges as well as participating in bundling projects and Accountable Care Organizations ("ACOs").

During the three months ended June 30, 2014, discharge growth of 3.0% coupled with a 4.9% increase in net patient revenue per discharge generated 8.0% growth in net patient revenue from our hospitals compared to the three months ended June 30, 2013. Discharge growth included a 1.4% increase in same-store discharges. During the six months ended June 30, 2014, discharge growth of 2.7% coupled with a 3.2% increase in net patient revenue per discharge generated 6.0% growth in net patient revenue from our hospitals compared to the six months ended June 30, 2013. Discharge growth included a 0.9% increase in same-store discharges. Our quality and outcome measures, as reported through the Uniform Data System for Medical Rehabilitation (the "UDS"), remained well above the average for hospitals included in the UDS database.

Our growth efforts thus far in 2014 have included the continued development of the following de novo hospitals:

Location	# of Beds	Actual / Expected Construction Start Date	Expected Operational Date
Altamonte Springs, Florida	50	Q4 2013	Q4 2014
Newnan, Georgia	50	Q4 2013	Q4 2014
Middletown, Delaware	34	Q4 2013	Q4 2014
Modesto, California	50	Q4 2014	Q1 2016
Franklin, Tennessee*	40	TBD	TBD

\*A certificate of need has been awarded, but it is currently under appeal.

In April 2014, we signed an agreement with Mountain States Health Alliance to form a joint venture to own and operate a 26-bed, free-standing inpatient rehabilitation hospital in Johnson City, Tennessee. The formation of the joint venture is subject to customary closing conditions, including regulatory approvals. We expect to begin operating the joint venture by the end of 2014.

In June 2014, we acquired an additional 30% equity interest from UMass Memorial Health Care, our joint venture partner in Fairlawn Rehabilitation Hospital (“Fairlawn”) in Worcester, Massachusetts. This transaction increased our ownership interest from 50% to 80% and resulted in a change in accounting for this hospital from the equity method of accounting to a consolidated entity. As a result of our consolidation of this hospital and the remeasurement of our previously held equity interest at fair value, we recorded a \$27.2 million gain as part of Other income during the three and six months ended June 30, 2014. The transaction was funded using cash on hand. See Note 1, Basis of Presentation, and Note 2, Business Combinations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part 1, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report for additional information.

Also in June 2014, we signed an agreement with Memorial Health to form a joint venture to own and operate a 50-bed inpatient rehabilitation hospital to be known as the Rehabilitation Hospital of Savannah in Savannah, Georgia. Initially, the Rehabilitation Hospital of Savannah will operate in the current location of Memorial Health’s 50-bed Rehabilitation Institute on Memorial University Medical Center’s campus. The joint venture plans to build a new, 50-bed replacement inpatient rehabilitation hospital, which is expected to be completed in early 2016. The establishment and relocation of the Rehabilitation Hospital of Savannah are subject to further regulatory review and approval by the Georgia Department of Community Health. In addition, the formation and commencement of operations of the joint venture are subject to customary closing conditions. We expect to begin operating the inpatient rehabilitation hospital at Memorial University Medical Center in early 2015.

We also continued our shareholder value-enhancing strategies by repurchasing 1.3 million shares of our common stock in the open market for \$43.1 million and paying a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.18 per share on our common stock in the first two quarters of 2014. On July 17, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in our quarterly dividend and declared a cash dividend of \$0.21 per share, payable on October 15, 2014 to stockholders of record on October 1, 2014. See the “Liquidity and Capital Resources” section of this Item. In addition, we further strengthened our balance sheet by purchasing the real estate previously subject to a lease associated with our hospital in San Antonio, Texas.

#### Business Outlook

We believe our business outlook remains reasonably positive for two primary reasons. First, demographic trends, specifically the aging of the population, should increase long-term demand for inpatient rehabilitative services. While we treat patients of all ages, most of our patients are persons 65 and older (the average age of a HealthSouth patient is 72 years) and have conditions such as strokes, hip fractures, and a variety of debilitating neurological conditions that are generally nondiscretionary in nature. We believe the demand for inpatient rehabilitative healthcare services will continue to increase as the U.S. population ages and life expectancies increase. The number of Medicare enrollees is expected to grow approximately 3% per year for the foreseeable future, creating an attractive market.

Second, we are the industry leader in this growing sector. As the nation’s largest owner and operator of inpatient rehabilitation hospitals, we believe we differentiate ourselves from our competitors based on our broad platform of clinical expertise, the quality of our clinical outcomes, the sustainability of best practices, our financial strength, and

the application of rehabilitation technology. We have invested considerable resources into clinical and management systems and protocols that have allowed us to consistently produce high-quality outcomes for our patients while continuing to contain cost growth. Our

commitment to technology also includes the ongoing implementation of our rehabilitation-specific electronic clinical information system. We believe this system will improve patient care and safety, enhance staff recruitment and retention, and set the stage for connectivity with other providers and health information exchanges. Our hospitals also participate in The Joint Commission's Disease-Specific Care Certification Program. Under this program, Joint Commission accredited organizations, like our hospitals, may seek certification for chronic diseases or conditions such as brain injury or stroke rehabilitation by complying with Joint Commission standards, effectively using evidence-based, clinical practice guidelines to manage and optimize patient care, and using an organized approach to performance measurement and evaluation of clinical outcomes. Obtaining such certifications demonstrates our commitment to excellence in providing disease-specific care. Currently, 96 of our hospitals hold one or more disease-specific certifications. We also account for approximately 75% of all Joint Commission disease-specific certifications in stroke nationwide.

We believe these factors align with our strengths in, and focus on, inpatient rehabilitative care. Unlike many of our competitors that may offer inpatient rehabilitation as one of many secondary services, inpatient rehabilitation is our core business. In addition, we believe we can address the demand for inpatient rehabilitative services in markets where we currently do not have a presence by constructing or acquiring new hospitals.

Longer term, the nature and timing of the transformation of the current healthcare system to coordinated care delivery and payment models is uncertain and will likely remain so for some time. The development of new delivery and payment systems will almost certainly take significant time and expense. Many of the alternative approaches being explored may not work as intended. As outlined in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, "Key Challenges—Changes to Our Operating Environment Resulting from Healthcare Reform" of the 2013 Form 10-K, our goal is to position the Company in a prudent manner to be responsive to industry shifts.

Healthcare has always been a highly regulated industry, and we have cautioned our stakeholders that future Medicare payment rates could be at risk. While the Medicare reimbursement environment may be challenging, HealthSouth has a proven track record of adapting to and succeeding in a highly regulated environment, and we believe we are well positioned to continue to succeed and grow. Further, we believe the regulatory and reimbursement risks discussed throughout this report may present us with opportunities to grow by acquiring or consolidating the operations of other inpatient rehabilitation providers in our highly fragmented industry. We have been disciplined in creating a capital structure that is flexible with no significant debt maturities prior to 2018. We have invested in our core business and created an infrastructure that enables us to provide high-quality care on a cost-effective basis. Our balance sheet remains strong. Our leverage ratio is within our target range, we have ample availability under our revolving credit facility, and we continue to generate strong cash flows from operations. Importantly, we have flexibility with how we choose to invest our cash and return value to shareholders including bed additions, de novos, acquisitions of other inpatient rehabilitation hospitals, purchases of leased properties, repurchases of our common and preferred stock, common stock dividends (including the potential growth of the quarterly cash dividend on our common stock), and repayment of long-term debt. Specifically, on February 14, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in our existing common stock repurchase authorization from \$200 to \$250 million. As of June 30, 2014, approximately \$207 million remained under this authorization. See the "Liquidity and Capital Resources—Authorizations for Returning Capital to Stakeholders" section of this Item for additional information.

For these and other reasons, we believe we will be able to adapt to changes in reimbursement and sustain our business model. We also believe we will be in a position to take action should an attractive acquisition or consolidation opportunity arise.

#### Key Challenges

Currently, the healthcare industry is facing many well-publicized regulatory and reimbursement challenges. The industry is also facing uncertainty associated with the efforts, primarily arising from initiatives included in the 2010 Healthcare Reform Laws (as defined in Item 1, Business, "Regulatory and Reimbursement Challenges" of the 2013 Form 10-K) to identify and implement workable coordinated care delivery models. Successful healthcare providers are those who provide high-quality, cost-effective care and have the ability to adjust to changes in the regulatory and operating environments. We believe we have the necessary capabilities — scale, infrastructure, balance sheet, and

management — to adapt to and succeed in a highly regulated industry, and we have a proven track record of doing so. As we continue to execute our business plan, the following are some of the challenges we face:

**Operating in a Highly Regulated Industry.** We are required to comply with extensive and complex laws and regulations at the federal, state, and local government levels. These rules and regulations have affected, or could in the future affect, our business activities by having an impact on the reimbursement we receive for services provided or the costs of compliance, mandating new documentation standards, requiring additional licensure or

certification of our hospitals, regulating our relationships with physicians and other referral sources, regulating the use of our properties, and limiting our ability to enter new markets or add new beds to existing hospitals. Ensuring continuous compliance with extensive laws and regulations is an operating requirement for all healthcare providers. We have invested, and will continue to invest, substantial time, effort, and expense in implementing and maintaining internal controls and procedures designed to ensure regulatory compliance, and we are committed to continued adherence to these guidelines. More specifically, because Medicare comprises a significant portion of our Net operating revenues, it is important for us to remain compliant with the laws and regulations governing the Medicare program and related matters including anti-kickback and anti-fraud requirements. If we were unable to remain compliant with these regulations, our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially, adversely impacted.

As discussed in Item 1, Business, “Sources of Revenues,” and Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, “Executive Overview—Key Challenges,” of the 2013 Form 10 K, in connection with United States Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (“CMS”) approved and announced Recovery Audit Contractor (“RAC”) audits related to inpatient rehabilitation facilities (“IRFs”), we have received requests to review certain patient files for discharges occurring from 2010 to 2014. To date, the Medicare payments that are subject to these audit requests represent less than 1% of our Medicare patient discharges during those years, and not all of these patient file requests have resulted in payment denial determinations by the RACs. Because we have confidence in the medical judgment of both the referring and the admitting physicians who assess the treatment needs of their patients, we currently plan to appeal substantially all RAC denials arising from these audits.

The contracts awarded to RACs by CMS were set to expire in February 2014 but have been extended briefly pending finalization of new contracts. In late February 2014, CMS announced it will pause the operations of the current RACs until new contracts are awarded. This also means hospitals will not receive any new requests from RACs until new contracts are awarded. However, once the new contracts are in place, RACs will be able to audit claims for dates of service during the time period covered by this pause. CMS has not announced when it expects to finalize the new RAC contracts. While we make provisions for these claims based on our historical experience and success rates in the claim adjudication process, we cannot provide assurance as to our future success in the resolution of these and future disputes, nor can we predict or estimate the scope or number of denials that ultimately may be reviewed.

See also Item 1, Business, “Sources of Revenues” and “Regulation,” and Item 1A, Risk Factors, to the 2013 Form 10 K and Note 10, Contingencies and Other Commitments, “Governmental Inquiries and Investigations,” to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report.

Changes to Our Operating Environment Resulting from Healthcare Reform. Our challenges related to healthcare reform are discussed in Item 1, Business, “Sources of Revenue,” Item 1A, Risk Factors, and Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, “Executive Overview—Key Challenges,” to the 2013 Form 10 K. Many provisions within the 2010 Healthcare Reform Laws have impacted, or could in the future impact, our business. Most notably for us are the reductions to our annual market basket updates, including productivity adjustments, and future payment reforms such as ACOs and bundled payments.

In May 2014, CMS released its notice of proposed rulemaking for fiscal year 2015 (the “2015 Rule”) for IRFs under the prospective payment system (“IRF-PPS”). The proposed rule would implement a net 2.1% market basket increase effective for discharges between October 1, 2014 and September 30, 2015, calculated as follows:

Market basket update	2.7%
Healthcare reform reduction	20 basis points
Productivity adjustment	40 basis points

The proposed rule also includes other changes that impact our hospital-by-hospital base rate for Medicare reimbursement. Such changes include, but are not limited to, freezing the update to the IRF-PPS facility-level rural adjustment factor, low-income patient factor, and teaching status adjustment factor and updating the outlier fixed loss threshold. Based on our analysis which utilizes, among other things, the acuity of our patients over the



12-month period prior to the proposed rule's release and incorporates other adjustments included in the proposed rule, we believe the 2015 Rule will result in a net increase to our Medicare payment rates of approximately 2.2% effective October 1, 2014.

Additionally, the proposed rule introduces, beginning on October 1, 2015, a new data collection requirement that will capture the minutes of therapy by specialty. CMS plans to use this data to potentially support future rule making in this area. Further, the proposed rule includes revisions to the list of codes used by CMS to presumptively test compliance with the 60% Rule. The proposed post-amputation codes that may be eliminated represent approximately 0.5% of our Medicare discharges. CMS also proposes two new quality measures, beginning January 1, 2015, and proposes to begin validation audits in fiscal year 2016 to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the quality data submitted.

Given the complexity and the number of changes in the 2010 Healthcare Reform Laws, we cannot predict their ultimate impact. In addition, the healthcare industry in general is facing uncertainty associated with the efforts, begun in earnest by initiatives included in the 2010 Healthcare Reform Laws, to identify and implement workable coordinated care delivery models. The ultimate nature and timing of the transformation of the healthcare delivery system is uncertain, and will likely remain so for some time. We will continue to evaluate these laws and position the Company for this industry shift. Based on our track record, we believe we can adapt to these regulatory and industry changes. Further, we have engaged, and will continue to engage, actively in discussions with key legislators and regulators to attempt to ensure any healthcare laws or regulations adopted or amended promote our goal of high-quality, cost-effective care.

**Maintaining Strong Volume Growth.** Various factors may impact our ability to maintain our recent volume growth rates, including competition and increasing regulatory and administrative burdens. In any particular market, we may encounter competition from local or national entities with longer operating histories or other competitive advantages, such as acute care hospitals with their own rehabilitation units and other post-acute providers with relationships with referring acute care hospitals or physicians. Overly aggressive payment review practices by Medicare contractors, excessively strict enforcement of regulatory policies by government agencies, and increasingly restrictive or burdensome rules, regulations or statutes governing admissions practices may lead us to not accept patients who would be appropriate for and would benefit from the services we provide. In addition, from time to time, we must get regulatory approval to add beds to our existing hospitals in states with certificate of need laws. This approval may be withheld or take longer than expected. In the case of new store volume growth, the addition of hospitals to our portfolio, whether de novo construction or the product of acquisitions or joint ventures, also may be difficult and take longer than expected.

**Recruiting and Retaining High-Quality Personnel.** See Item 1A, Risk Factors, to the 2013 Form 10 K for a discussion of competition for staffing, shortages of qualified personnel, and other factors that may increase our labor costs.

Recruiting and retaining qualified personnel for our hospitals remain a high priority for us. We attempt to maintain a comprehensive compensation and benefits package that allows us to remain competitive in this challenging staffing environment while remaining consistent with our goal of being a high-quality, cost-effective provider of inpatient rehabilitative services.

See also Item 1, Business, Item 1A, Risk Factors, and Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, "Executive Overview—Key Challenges," to the 2013 Form 10 K.

These key challenges notwithstanding, we have a strong business model, a strong balance sheet, and a proven track record of achieving strong financial and operational results. We are attempting to position the Company to respond to changes in the healthcare delivery system and believe we will be in a position to take advantage of opportunities that arise as the industry moves to this new stage. We believe we are in a position to continue to grow, adapt to external events, and create value for our shareholders in 2014 and beyond.

## Results of Operations

## Payor Mix

During the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, we derived consolidated Net operating revenues from the following payor sources:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2014	2013	2014	2013	
Medicare	74.1	% 74.6	% 74.7	% 74.6	%
Medicaid	1.8	% 1.0	% 1.5	% 1.1	%
Workers' compensation	1.2	% 1.2	% 1.2	% 1.3	%
Managed care and other discount plans, including Medicare Advantage	18.7	% 18.4	% 18.4	% 18.4	%
Other third-party payors	1.7	% 1.7	% 1.6	% 1.7	%
Patients	0.9	% 1.2	% 1.0	% 1.2	%
Other income	1.6	% 1.9	% 1.6	% 1.7	%
Total	100.0	% 100.0	% 100.0	% 100.0	%

For additional information regarding our payors, see the "Sources of Revenues" section of Item 1, Business, of the 2013 Form 10-K.

## Our Results

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, our consolidated results of operations were as follows:

	Three Months Ended		Percentage	Six Months Ended		Percentage		
	June 30,	2013	Change	June 30,	2013	Change		
	2014	2013	2014 vs. 2013	2014	2013	2014 vs. 2013		
(In Millions, Except Percentage Change)								
Net operating revenues	\$604.4	\$564.5	7.1	%	\$1,195.6	\$1,137.1	5.1	%
Less: Provision for doubtful accounts	(9.3	) (7.0	) 32.9	%	(16.8	) (14.4	) 16.7	%
Net operating revenues less provision for doubtful accounts	595.1	557.5	6.7	%	1,178.8	1,122.7	5.0	%
Operating expenses:								
Salaries and benefits	285.3	273.6	4.3	%	571.4	548.2	4.2	%
Hospital-related expenses:								
Other operating expenses	86.3	81.0	6.5	%	170.8	159.1	7.4	%
Occupancy costs	10.3	11.9	(13.4	)%	20.8	24.1	(13.7	)%
Supplies	27.8	26.6	4.5	%	55.4	52.8	4.9	%
General and administrative expenses	30.2	29.5	2.4	%	60.9	59.7	2.0	%
Depreciation and amortization	26.4	23.1	14.3	%	52.8	45.2	16.8	%
Government, class action, and related settlements	(0.8	) (2.0	) (60.0	)%	(0.8	) (2.0	) (60.0	)%
Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal	2.0	2.2	(9.1	)%	3.6	3.6	—	%
Total operating expenses	467.5	445.9	4.8	%	934.9	890.7	5.0	%
Interest expense and amortization of debt discounts and fees	27.8	24.4	13.9	%	55.7	48.6	14.6	%
Other income	(28.2	) (1.9	) 1,384.2	%	(29.9	) (2.6	) 1,050.0	%
Equity in net income of nonconsolidated affiliates	(2.6	) (3.3	) (21.2	)%	(6.9	) (6.2	) 11.3	%
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense (benefit)	130.6	92.4	41.3	%	225.0	192.2	17.1	%
Provision for income tax expense (benefit)	36.5	(86.5	) (142.2	)%	69.3	(53.0	) (230.8	)%
Income from continuing operations	94.1	178.9	(47.4	)%	155.7	245.2	(36.5	)%
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	3.8	0.1	3,700.0	%	3.7	(0.3	) (1,333.3	)%
Net income	97.9	179.0	(45.3	)%	159.4	244.9	(34.9	)%
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.8	) (13.8	) 7.2	%	(29.6	) (28.4	) 4.2	%
Net income attributable to HealthSouth	\$83.1	\$165.2	(49.7	)%	\$129.8	\$216.5	(40.0	)%

## Provision for Doubtful Accounts and Operating Expenses as a % of Net Operating Revenues

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2014	2013	2014	2013	
Provision for doubtful accounts	1.5	% 1.2	% 1.4	% 1.3	%
Operating expenses:					
Salaries and benefits	47.2	% 48.5	% 47.8	% 48.2	%
Hospital-related expenses:					
Other operating expenses	14.3	% 14.3	% 14.3	% 14.0	%
Occupancy costs	1.7	% 2.1	% 1.7	% 2.1	%
Supplies	4.6	% 4.7	% 4.6	% 4.6	%
General and administrative expenses	5.0	% 5.2	% 5.1	% 5.3	%
Depreciation and amortization	4.4	% 4.1	% 4.4	% 4.0	%
Government, class action, and related settlements	(0.1)	)% (0.4)	)% (0.1)	)% (0.2)	)%
Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal	0.3	% 0.4	% 0.3	% 0.3	%
Total operating expenses	77.3	% 79.0	% 78.2	% 78.3	%

Additional information regarding our operating results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

	Three Months Ended June 30,		Percentage Change 2014 vs. 2013	Six Months Ended June 30,		Percentage Change 2014 vs. 2013		
	2014	2013		2014	2013			
	(In Millions, Except Percentage Change)							
Net patient revenue—inpatient	\$569.7	\$527.4	8.0	%	\$1,128.0	\$1,064.5	6.0	%
Net patient revenue—outpatient and other	34.7	37.1	(6.5)	)%	67.6	72.6	(6.9)	)%
Net operating revenues	\$604.4	\$564.5	7.1	%	\$1,195.6	\$1,137.1	5.1	%
	(Actual Amounts)							
Discharges	33,620	32,645	3.0	%	66,509	64,775	2.7	%
Net patient revenue per discharge	\$16,945	\$16,156	4.9	%	\$16,960	\$16,434	3.2	%
Outpatient visits	189,540	211,207	(10.3)	)%	371,710	411,678	(9.7)	)%
Average length of stay (days)	13.1	13.2	(0.8)	)%	13.3	13.3	—	%
Occupancy %	70.5	% 69.9	% 0.9	%	70.9	% 70.5	% 0.6	%
# of licensed beds	6,884	6,777	1.6	%	6,884	6,777	1.6	%
Full-time equivalents*	16,374	16,180	1.2	%	16,292	16,000	1.8	%
Employees per occupied bed	3.39	3.43	(1.2)	)%	3.36	3.37	(0.3)	)%

Excludes approximately 400 full-time equivalents who are considered part of corporate overhead with their salaries and benefits included in General and administrative expenses in our condensed

\* consolidated statements of operations. Full-time equivalents included in the above table represent those who participate in or support the operations of our hospitals and exclude an estimate of full-time equivalents related to contract labor.

We actively manage the productive portion of our Salaries and benefits utilizing certain metrics, including employees per occupied bed, or “EPOB.” This metric is determined by dividing the number of full-time equivalents, including an estimate of full-time equivalents from the utilization of contract labor, by the number of occupied beds during each period. The number of occupied beds is determined by multiplying the number of licensed beds by our occupancy percentage.

In the discussion that follows, we use “same-store” comparisons to explain the changes in certain performance metrics and line items within our financial statements. We calculate same-store comparisons based on hospitals open throughout both the full current periods and prior periods presented. These comparisons include the financial results of

market consolidation

37

---

transactions in existing markets, as it is difficult to determine, with precision, the incremental impact of these transactions on our results of operations.

#### Net Operating Revenues

Net patient revenue from our hospitals was 8.0% higher for the three months ended June 30, 2014 than the three months ended June 30, 2013. This increase was attributable to a 3.0% increase in patient discharges and a 4.9% increase in net patient revenue per discharge. Discharge growth included a 1.4% increase in same-store discharges. Approximately 60 basis points of discharge growth from new stores resulted from the consolidation of Fairlawn effective June 1, 2014, as discussed in Note 2, Business Combinations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report. The increase in net patient revenue per discharge resulted from price adjustments, higher average acuity for the patients we served, and contributions from hospitals that opened in the second quarter of 2013 and were undergoing Medicare certification. New hospitals are required to treat a minimum of 30 patients for zero revenue as part of the Medicare certification process.

Net patient revenue from our hospitals was 6.0% higher for the six months ended June 30, 2014 than the six months ended June 30, 2013. This increase was attributable to a 2.7% increase in patient discharges and a 3.2% increase in net patient revenue per discharge. Discharge growth included a 0.9% increase in same-store discharges. Discharge growth and net patient revenue per discharge growth for the year-to-date period of 2014 were impacted by the same factors as discussed above for the second quarter of 2014. In addition, winter storms negatively impacted same-store discharges in the first quarter of 2014 by approximately 100 basis points (approximately 50 basis points for the six months ended June 30, 2014). Net patient revenue per discharge was negatively impacted in the first quarter of 2014 by approximately \$9 million for sequestration, which anniversary on April 1, 2014. Excluding the impact of sequestration, net patient revenue per discharge would have increased by 4.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2014.

Decreased outpatient volumes in both periods of 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 resulted from the closure of outpatient clinics and continued competition from physicians offering physical therapy services within their own offices. We had 17 and 22 outpatient rehabilitation satellite clinics as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Outpatient and other revenues for the three and six months ended June 30, 2013 included \$1.6 million of state provider tax refunds.

#### Provision for Doubtful Accounts

Pre-payment reviews focused on medical necessity criteria and conducted by Medicare Administrative Contractors have continued, and substantial delays in the adjudication process at the administrative law judge hearing level remain unabated. Accordingly, our outlook for our Provision for doubtful accounts remains at approximately 1.5% of Net operating revenues for 2014.

#### Salaries and Benefits

Salaries and benefits increased in the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 primarily due to increased patient volumes, including an increase in the number of full-time equivalents as a result of our 2013 development activities, and a 2.2% merit increase given to all eligible nonmanagement employees effective October 1, 2013.

Salaries and benefits as a percent of Net operating revenues improved by 130 basis points and 40 basis points in the three and six months ended June 30, 2014, respectively, compared to the same periods of 2013 due to increased revenue and the maturation of three new hospitals that opened in the second quarter of 2013. The six months ended June 30, 2014 include the negative impact of sequestration. Without sequestration, Salaries and benefits as a percent of Net operating revenues would have decreased by 80 basis points in the six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013.

#### Hospital-related Expenses

#### Other Operating Expenses

Other operating expenses increased during the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 primarily as a result of increased patient volumes and higher general and professional liability expenses. As a percent of Net operating revenues, Other operating expenses were flat during the second quarter of 2014 compared to the same quarter of 2013. For the six months ended June 30, 2014, Other operating expenses as a

percent of Net operating revenues increased when compared to the six months ended June 30, 2013 due primarily to the effects of sequestration experienced in the first quarter of 2014, as well as higher general and professional liability expenses.

#### Occupancy Costs

Occupancy costs decreased in total and as a percent of Net operating revenues in the 2014 periods presented compared to the same periods of 2013 due to our purchases of the real estate previously subject to operating leases at certain of our hospitals in the latter half of 2013 and first quarter of 2014.

#### Supplies

Supplies expense as a percent of Net operating revenues decreased in the second quarter of 2014 compared to the second quarter of 2013, and it remained flat during the six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013, due primarily to our increasing revenue.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses decreased as a percent of Net operating revenues in the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 due primarily to the deferral and amortization of the gain associated with the 2013 Digital Hospital transaction discussed in Note 5, Property and Equipment, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

#### Depreciation and Amortization

Depreciation and amortization increased during the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 due to our increased capital expenditures throughout 2013 and 2014.

#### Professional Fees—Accounting, Tax, and Legal

Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 related primarily to legal and consulting fees for continued litigation and support matters discussed in Note 10, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report and Note 18, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

#### Interest Expense and Amortization of Debt Discounts and Fees

The increase in Interest expense and amortization of debt discounts and fees during the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same periods of 2013 resulted from an increase in our average borrowings outstanding offset by a decrease in our average cash interest rate. Average borrowings outstanding increased in 2014 over 2013 primarily as a result of our issuance of \$320 million in aggregate principal amount of newly issued 2.00% Convertible Senior Subordinated Notes due 2043 for 257,110 shares of our outstanding preferred stock in November 2013. Our average cash interest rate approximated 6.5% and 7.0% during 2014 and 2013, respectively.

#### Other Income

Other income for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 included a \$27.2 million gain related to the acquisition of an additional 30% equity interest in Fairlawn. See Note 2, Business Combinations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report.

#### Equity in Net Income of Nonconsolidated Affiliates

Equity in net income of nonconsolidated affiliates for the six months ended June 30, 2014 included an approximate \$1 million gain from the sale of the underlying assets of an equity investment.

#### Income from Continuing Operations Before Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Our pre-tax income from continuing operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 included the \$27.2 million gain related to the acquisition of an additional equity interest in Fairlawn. Excluding this gain, the increase in our pre-tax income in the periods presented resulted from increased Net operating revenues and continued disciplined expense management.

#### Provision for Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Due to our federal and state net operating loss carryforwards (“NOLs”), we currently estimate our cash income tax expense to be approximately \$12 million to \$17 million, net of refunds, for 2014. These payments are expected to result from state income tax expense of subsidiaries which have separate state filing requirements, alternative minimum taxes, and federal income taxes for subsidiaries not included in our federal consolidated income tax return. For the three months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, current income tax expense (benefit) was \$3.0 million and \$(1.3) million, respectively. For the six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, current income tax expense was \$6.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

Our Provision for income tax expense of \$36.5 million and \$69.3 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014, respectively, primarily resulted from the application of our estimated effective blended federal and state income tax rates, which were reduced as a result of the nontaxable gain discussed in Note 2, Business Combinations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report related to our acquisition of an additional 30% equity interest in Fairlawn. As a result of this transaction, we released the deferred tax liability associated with the outside tax basis of our investment in Fairlawn because we now possess sufficient ownership to allow for the historical outside tax basis difference to be resolved through a tax-free transaction in the future.

Our Provision for income tax benefit of \$86.5 million and \$53.0 million for the three and six months ended June 30, 2013, respectively, primarily resulted from the IRS settlement discussed in Note 8, Income Taxes, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report. It also included an approximate \$3 million decrease in our valuation allowance related primarily to our capital loss carryforwards. During the second quarter of 2013, we determined a valuation allowance related to these assets was no longer required as sufficient positive evidence existed to substantiate their utilization. This evidence included our partial utilization of these capital loss carryforwards as a result of realizing capital gains in the current year and the identification of sufficient taxable capital gain income within the available capital loss carryforward period.

In certain state jurisdictions, we do not expect to generate sufficient income to use all of our available NOLs prior to their expiration. This determination is based on our evaluation of all available evidence in these jurisdictions including results of operations during the preceding three years, our forecast of future earnings, and prudent tax planning strategies. It is possible we may be required to increase or decrease our valuation allowance at some future time if our forecast of future earnings varies from actual results on a consolidated basis or in the applicable state tax jurisdiction, or if the timing of future tax deductions differs from our expectations.

We recognize the financial statement effects of uncertain tax positions when it is more likely than not, based on the technical merits, a position will be sustained upon examination by and resolution with the taxing authorities. Total remaining unrecognized tax benefits were \$0.4 million and \$1.1 million as of June 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

See Note 8, Income Taxes, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report and Note 16, Income Taxes, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

#### Net Income Attributable to Noncontrolling Interests

Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests represents the share of net income or loss allocated to members or partners in our consolidated affiliates. Fluctuations in these amounts are primarily driven by the financial performance of the applicable hospital population each period.

#### Results of Discontinued Operations

In connection with the 2007 sale of our surgery centers division (now known as Surgical Care Affiliates, or “SCA”) to ASC Acquisition LLC, an affiliate of TPG Partners V, L.P. (“TPG”), a private investment partnership, we received an option, subject to terms and conditions set forth below, to purchase up to a 5% equity interest in SCA. The price of the option is equal to the original issuance price of the units subscribed for by TPG and certain other co-investors in connection with the acquisition plus a 15% premium, compounded annually. The option has a term of ten years and is exercisable upon certain liquidity events, including a public offering of SCA’s shares of common stock that results in 30% or more of SCA’s common stock being listed or traded on a national securities exchange. On November 4, 2013,

SCA announced the closing of its initial public offering, which was not a qualifying liquidity event. During the second quarter of 2014, we entered into an amendment to the option agreement that requires us to settle the option net of our exercise price. The addition of this new feature resulted in the option becoming a derivative that must be

recorded as an asset or liability on our condensed consolidated balance sheet and marked to market each period. As of June 30, 2014, the fair value of this option was \$6.7 million and is included in Other long-term assets in our condensed consolidated balance sheet. Income from discontinued operations, net of tax for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 included a \$6.7 million gain resulting from the initial recording of this option as a derivative and its fair value adjustments during the 2014 periods presented. If the option becomes exercisable, we believe it will have a strike price below the price of the asset being purchased.

For additional information regarding discontinued operations, see Note 7, Assets and Liabilities in and Results of Discontinued Operations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part 1, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report, and Note 15, Assets and Liabilities in and Results of Discontinued Operations, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash on hand, cash flows from operations, and borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

The objectives of our capital structure strategy are to ensure we maintain adequate liquidity and flexibility. Pursuing and achieving those objectives allows us to support the execution of our operating and strategic plans and weather temporary disruptions in the capital markets and general business environment. Maintaining adequate liquidity is a function of our unrestricted Cash and cash equivalents and our available borrowing capacity. Maintaining flexibility in our capital structure is a function of, among other things, the amount of debt maturities in any given year, the options for debt prepayments without onerous penalties, and limiting restrictive terms and maintenance covenants in our debt agreements.

We have been disciplined in creating a capital structure that is flexible with no significant debt maturities prior to 2018. Our balance sheet remains strong. Our leverage ratio is within our target range, and we have ample availability under our revolving credit facility. We continue to generate strong cash flows from operations, and we have significant flexibility with how we choose to invest our cash and return capital to shareholders.

#### Current Liquidity

As of June 30, 2014, we had \$65.8 million in Cash and cash equivalents. This amount excludes \$45.9 million in restricted cash and \$49.9 million of restricted marketable securities (\$5.5 million included in Other current assets and \$44.4 million included in Other long-term assets in our condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2014). Our restricted assets pertain primarily to obligations associated with our captive insurance company, as well as obligations we have under agreements with joint venture partners. See Note 3, Cash and Marketable Securities, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

In addition to Cash and cash equivalents, as of June 30, 2014, we had approximately \$548 million available to us under our revolving credit facility. Our credit agreement governs the substantial majority of our senior secured borrowing capacity and contains a leverage ratio and an interest coverage ratio as financial covenants. Our leverage ratio is defined in our credit agreement as the ratio of consolidated total debt (less up to \$75 million of cash on hand) to Adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four quarters. Our interest coverage ratio is defined in our credit agreement as the ratio of Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense, excluding the amortization of financing fees, for the trailing four quarters. As of June 30, 2014, the maximum leverage ratio requirement per our credit agreement was 4.5x and the minimum interest coverage ratio requirement was 2.75x, and we were in compliance with these covenants. Based on Adjusted EBITDA for the trailing four quarters and the interest rate in effect under our credit agreement during the three-month period ended June 30, 2014, if we had drawn on the first day and maintained the maximum amount of outstanding draws under our revolving credit facility for that entire period, we would still be in compliance with the maximum leverage ratio and minimum interest coverage ratio requirements.

We do not face near-term refinancing risk, as the amounts outstanding under our credit agreement do not mature until 2018, and our bonds all mature in 2018 and beyond. See the “Contractual Obligations” section below for information related to our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2014.

We anticipate we will continue to generate strong cash flows from operations that, together with availability under our revolving credit facility, will allow us to invest in growth opportunities and continue to improve our existing core business. We also will continue to consider additional shareholder value-enhancing strategies such as repurchases of

our common and preferred stock and common stock dividends, including the potential growth of the quarterly cash dividend on our common

41

---

stock, recognizing that these actions may increase our leverage ratio. And, we will continue to consider further reductions to our long-term debt. See also the “Authorizations for Returning Capital to Stakeholders” section of this Item.

See Item 1A, Risk Factors, of the 2013 Form 10-K for a discussion of risks and uncertainties facing us.

#### Sources and Uses of Cash

The following table shows the cash flows provided by or used in operating, investing, and financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 (in millions):

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2014	2013
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$235.1	\$226.8
Net cash used in investing activities	(107.0)	(101.4)
Net cash used in financing activities	(126.8)	(189.5)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$1.3	\$(64.1)

Operating activities. Net cash provided by operating activities increased during the six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013 due primarily to increased Net operating revenues and continued disciplined expense management.

Investing activities. The increase in Net cash used in investing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013 primarily resulted from increased capital expenditures. Net cash used in investing activities included \$15.9 million and \$28.9 million related to the acquisition of Fairlawn and Walton Rehabilitation Hospital, respectively, during the six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Financing activities. The decrease in Net cash used in financing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013 primarily resulted from repurchases of our common stock as part of the tender offer completed in the first quarter of 2013. We repurchased 9.1 million shares of our common stock for \$232.5 million during the first quarter of 2013. During the first six months of 2014, we repurchased 1.3 million shares of our common stock in the open market for \$43.1 million.

#### Contractual Obligations

Our consolidated contractual obligations as of June 30, 2014 are as follows (in millions):

	Total	July 1 through December 31, 2014	2015 - 2016	2017 - 2018	2019 and thereafter
Long-term debt obligations:					
Long-term debt, excluding revolving credit facility and capital lease obligations <sup>(a)</sup>	\$1,384.8	\$3.3	\$4.9	\$274.4	\$1,102.2
Revolving credit facility	15.0	—	—	15.0	—
Interest on long-term debt <sup>(b)</sup>	758.0	45.5	176.7	171.4	364.4
Capital lease obligations <sup>(c)</sup>	169.3	6.1	27.1	27.0	109.1
Operating lease obligations <sup>(d)(e)</sup>	247.2	19.9	71.7	52.9	102.7
Purchase obligations <sup>(e)(f)</sup>	106.9	11.6	48.9	20.6	25.8
Other long-term liabilities <sup>(g)(h)</sup>	3.8	0.2	0.4	0.4	2.8
Total	\$2,685.0	\$86.6	\$329.7	\$561.7	\$1,707.0

Included in long-term debt are amounts owed on our bonds payable and other notes payable. These borrowings are <sup>(a)</sup> further explained in Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

Interest on our fixed rate debt is presented using the stated interest rate. Interest expense on our variable rate debt is estimated using the rate in effect as of June 30, 2014. Interest pertaining to our credit agreement and bonds is included to their respective ultimate maturity dates. Interest related to capital lease obligations is excluded from this line. Future minimum payments, which are accounted for as interest, related to sale/leaseback transactions involving real estate accounted for as financings are included in this line (see Note 5, Property and Equipment, and Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K). Amounts exclude amortization of debt discounts, amortization of loan fees, or fees for lines of credit that would be included in interest expense in our consolidated statements of operations.

(b) Amounts include interest portion of future minimum capital lease payments.

We lease approximately 16% of our hospitals as well as other property and equipment under operating leases in the normal course of business. Some of our hospital leases contain escalation clauses based on changes in the Consumer Price Index while others have fixed escalation terms. The minimum lease payments do not include contingent rental expense. Some lease agreements provide us with the option to renew the lease or purchase the leased property. Our future operating lease obligations would change if we exercised these renewal options and if we entered into additional operating lease agreements. For more information, see Note 5, Property and Equipment, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

(c) Future operating lease obligations and purchase obligations are not recognized in our condensed consolidated balance sheet.

Purchase obligations include agreements to purchase goods or services that are enforceable and legally binding on HealthSouth and that specify all significant terms, including: fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. Purchase obligations exclude agreements that are cancelable without penalty. Our purchase obligations primarily relate to software licensing and support.

Because their future cash outflows are uncertain, the following noncurrent liabilities are excluded from the table above: general liability, professional liability, and workers' compensation risks, noncurrent amounts related to third-party billing audits, and deferred income taxes. Also, at June 30, 2014, we had \$0.4 million of total gross unrecognized tax benefits. For more information, see Note 9, Self-Insured Risks, Note 16, Income Taxes, and Note 18, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K and Note 8, Income Taxes, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report.

(d) The table above does not include Redeemable noncontrolling interests of \$12.4 million because of the uncertainty surrounding the timing and amounts of any related cash outflows.

Our capital expenditures include costs associated with our hospital refresh program, de novo projects, capacity expansions, technology initiatives, and building and equipment upgrades and purchases. During the six months ended June 30, 2014, we made capital expenditures of approximately \$101 million for property and equipment and capitalized software. These expenditures included \$17.3 million for the purchase of the real estate previously subject to a lease associated with our hospital in San Antonio, Texas and approximately \$12 million of hospital and technology equipment that was received in 2013 but not paid for until 2014. These expenditures through the first six months of 2014 are exclusive of \$15.9 million in net cash related to the increase in ownership of Fairlawn, as discussed in Note 2, Business Combinations, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report. During 2014, we expect to spend approximately \$185 million to \$230 million for capital expenditures. This estimated range for capital expenditures is exclusive of acquisitions. Approximately \$90 million to \$100 million of this budgeted amount is considered nondiscretionary expenditures, which we may refer to in other filings as "maintenance" expenditures. Actual amounts spent will be dependent upon the timing of construction projects.

#### Authorizations for Returning Capital to Stakeholders

On October 15, 2013, we paid the first cash dividend, \$0.18 per share, on our common stock, and we have paid the same per share dividend quarterly since. On July 17, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in our quarterly dividend and declared a cash dividend of \$0.21 per share, payable on October 15, 2014 to stockholders of

record on October 1, 2014. We expect quarterly dividends to be paid in January, April, July, and October. However, the actual declaration of any future cash dividends, and the setting of record and payment dates as well as the per share amounts, will be at the discretion of our board of directors each quarter after consideration of various factors, including our capital position and alternative uses of

funds. Cash dividends are expected to be funded using cash flows from operations, cash on hand, and availability under our revolving credit facility.

The payment of cash dividends on our common stock triggers antidilution adjustments, except in instances when such adjustments are deemed de minimis, under our convertible notes and our convertible perpetual preferred stock. See Note 8, Long-term Debt, Note 10, Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock, and Note 17, Earnings per Common Share, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K and Note 9, Earnings per Common Share, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report.

On February 14, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in our existing common stock repurchase authorization from \$200 million to \$250 million. The repurchase authorization does not require the repurchase of a specific number of shares, has an indefinite term, and is subject to termination at any time by our board of directors. Subject to certain terms and conditions, including a maximum price per share and compliance with federal and state securities and other laws, the repurchases may be made from time to time in open market transactions, privately negotiated transactions, or other transactions, including trades under a plan established in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. During the six months ended June 30, 2014, we repurchased 1.3 million shares of our common stock in the open market for \$43.1 million under this repurchase authorization using cash on hand. Future repurchases under this authorization generally are expected to be funded using a combination of cash on hand and availability under our \$600 million revolving credit facility.

#### Adjusted EBITDA

Management believes Adjusted EBITDA as defined in our credit agreement is a measure of our ability to service our debt and our ability to make capital expenditures. We reconcile Adjusted EBITDA to Net income and to Net cash provided by operating activities.

We use Adjusted EBITDA on a consolidated basis as a liquidity measure. We believe this financial measure on a consolidated basis is important in analyzing our liquidity because it is the key component of certain material covenants contained within our credit agreement, which is discussed in more detail in Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K. These covenants are material terms of the credit agreement. Noncompliance with these financial covenants under our credit agreement—our interest coverage ratio and our leverage ratio—could result in our lenders requiring us to immediately repay all amounts borrowed. If we anticipated a potential covenant violation, we would seek relief from our lenders, which would have some cost to us, and such relief might not be on terms favorable to those in our existing credit agreement. In addition, if we cannot satisfy these financial covenants, we would be prohibited under our credit agreement from engaging in certain activities, such as incurring additional indebtedness, paying common stock dividends, making certain payments, and acquiring and disposing of assets. Consequently, Adjusted EBITDA is critical to our assessment of our liquidity.

In general terms, the credit agreement definition of Adjusted EBITDA, referred to as “Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA” there, allows us to add back to consolidated Net income interest expense, income taxes, and depreciation and amortization and then add back to consolidated Net income (1) all unusual or nonrecurring items reducing consolidated Net income (of which only up to \$10 million in a year may be cash expenditures), (2) any losses from discontinued operations and closed locations, (3) costs and expenses, including legal fees and expert witness fees, incurred with respect to litigation associated with stockholder derivative litigation, including the matters related to Ernst & Young, LLP and Richard Scrushy discussed in Note 18, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K and Note 10, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report, and (4) share-based compensation expense. We also subtract from consolidated Net income all unusual or nonrecurring items to the extent increasing consolidated Net income.

Under the credit agreement, the Adjusted EBITDA calculation does not include net income attributable to noncontrolling interests and includes (1) gain or loss on disposal of assets, (2) professional fees unrelated to the stockholder derivative litigation, and (3) unusual or nonrecurring cash expenditures in excess of \$10 million. These items may not be indicative of our ongoing performance, so the Adjusted EBITDA calculation presented here includes adjustments for them.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of financial performance under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and the items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant components in understanding and assessing financial performance. Therefore, Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered a substitute for Net income or cash flows from operating, investing, or financing activities. Because Adjusted EBITDA is not a measurement determined in accordance with GAAP and is thus susceptible to varying calculations, Adjusted EBITDA, as presented, may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies. Revenues and expenses are measured in accordance with the

policies and procedures described in Note 1, Summary of Significant Accounting Policies, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

Our Adjusted EBITDA for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was as follows (in millions):

Reconciliation of Net Income to Adjusted EBITDA

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended	
	June 30,		June 30,	
	2014	2013	2014	2013
Net income	\$97.9	\$179.0	\$159.4	\$244.9
(Income) loss from discontinued operations, net of tax, attributable to HealthSouth	(3.8 )	(0.1 )	(3.7 )	0.3
Provision for income tax expense (benefit)	36.5	(86.5 )	69.3	(53.0 )
Interest expense and amortization of debt discounts and fees	27.8	24.4	55.7	48.6
Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal	2.0	2.2	3.6	3.6
Government, class action, and related settlements	(0.8 )	(2.0 )	(0.8 )	(2.0 )
Net noncash loss on disposal or impairment of assets	1.7	1.7	3.0	1.8
Depreciation and amortization	26.4	23.1	52.8	45.2
Stock-based compensation expense	7.0	6.5	14.3	12.8
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.8 )	(13.8 )	(29.6 )	(28.4 )
Gain on consolidation of Fairlawn Rehabilitation Hospital	(27.2 )	—	(27.2 )	—
Adjusted EBITDA	\$152.7	\$134.5	\$296.8	\$273.8

Reconciliation of Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities to Adjusted EBITDA

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2014	2013
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$235.1	\$226.8
Provision for doubtful accounts	(16.8 )	(14.4 )
Professional fees—accounting, tax, and legal	3.6	3.6
Interest expense and amortization of debt discounts and fees	55.7	48.6
Equity in net income of nonconsolidated affiliates	6.9	6.2
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests in continuing operations	(29.6 )	(28.4 )
Amortization of debt discounts and fees	(6.3 )	(2.0 )
Distributions from nonconsolidated affiliates	(6.5 )	(5.0 )
Current portion of income tax expense	6.6	0.5
Change in assets and liabilities	44.5	36.2
Net cash used in operating activities of discontinued operations	1.2	0.2
Other	2.4	1.5
Adjusted EBITDA	\$296.8	\$273.8

Growth in Adjusted EBITDA was due primarily to continued revenue growth and disciplined expense management. Adjusted EBITDA for the three and six months ended June 30, 2014 also included a \$1.4 million benefit from the increase in ownership and consolidation of Fairlawn. Adjusted EBITDA for the six months ended June 30, 2014 included approximately \$2 million from the sale of two investments.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

As of the end of the period covered by this report, an evaluation was carried out by our management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Based on our evaluation, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our Internal Control over Financial Reporting during the quarter ended June 30, 2014 that have a material effect on our Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

## Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Information relating to certain legal proceedings in which we are involved is included in Note 10, Contingencies and Other Commitments, to the condensed consolidated financial statements contained in Part I, Item 1, Financial Statements (Unaudited), of this report and is incorporated herein by reference and should be read in conjunction with the related disclosure previously reported in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2014 and our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013 (the "2013 Form 10-K").

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

There have been no material changes from the risk factors disclosed in Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors, of the 2013 Form 10-K. Certain information in those risk factors has been updated by the discussion in the "Executive Overview—Key Challenges" section of Part I, Item 2, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of this report, which section is incorporated by reference herein.

## Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

## Purchases of Equity Securities

The following table summarizes our repurchases of equity securities during the three months ended June 30, 2014:

Period	Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share (or Unit) (\$)	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs <sup>(1)</sup>
April 1 through April 30, 2014	28,451	<sup>(2)</sup> \$34.05	25,090	\$222,830,742
May 1 through May 31, 2014	481,324	<sup>(3)</sup> 33.88	469,231	206,944,707
June 1 through June 30, 2014	—	—	—	206,944,707
Total	509,775	33.89	494,321	

On October 28, 2013, we announced our board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$200 million of our common stock. On February 14, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in this common stock repurchase authorization from \$200 million to \$250 million. The repurchase authorization does not require the

<sup>(1)</sup> repurchase of a specific number of shares, has an indefinite term, and is subject to termination at any time by our board of directors. Subject to certain terms and conditions, including a maximum price per share and compliance with federal and state securities and other laws, the repurchases may be made from time to time in open market transactions, privately negotiated transactions, or other transactions, including trades under a plan established in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Employees tendered 1,965 of these shares as payment of tax liability incident to the vesting of previously awarded shares of restricted stock, and 1,396 shares were purchased pursuant to previous elections by one or more members of our board of directors to participate in our Directors' Deferred Stock Investment Plan. This plan is a nonqualified

<sup>(2)</sup> deferral plan allowing non-employee directors to make advance elections to defer a fixed percentage of their director fees. The plan administrator acquires the shares in the open market which are then held in a rabbi trust.

The plan provides that dividends paid on the shares held for the accounts of the directors will be reinvested in shares of our common stock which will also be held in the trust. The directors' rights to all shares in the trust are nonforfeitable, but the shares are only released to the directors after departure from our board.

<sup>(3)</sup> Employees tendered 12,093 of these shares as payment of tax liability incident to the vesting of previously awarded shares of restricted stock.



## Dividends

On October 15, 2013, we paid the first cash dividend, \$0.18 per share, on our common stock, and we have paid the same per share dividend quarterly since. On May 1, 2014, our board of directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.18 per share that was paid on July 15, 2014 to stockholders of record on July 1, 2014. On July 17, 2014, our board of directors approved an increase in our quarterly dividend and declared a cash dividend of \$0.21 per share, payable on October 15, 2014 to stockholders of record on October 1, 2014. We expect quarterly dividends to be paid in January, April, July, and October. However, the actual declaration of any future cash dividends, and the setting of record and payment dates as well as the per share amounts, will be at the discretion of our board each quarter after consideration of various factors, including our capital position and alternative uses of funds.

The terms of our credit agreement allow us to declare and pay cash dividends on our common stock so long as: (1) we are not in default under our credit agreement and (2) our senior secured leverage ratio remains less than or equal to 1.5x. The terms of our senior note indenture allow us to declare and pay cash dividends on our common stock so long as (1) we are not in default, (2) the consolidated coverage ratio (as defined in the indenture) exceeds 2x or we are otherwise allowed under the indenture to incur debt, and (3) we have capacity under the indenture's restricted payments covenant to declare and pay dividends. We believe we currently have adequate capacity under this covenant to pursue the dividend strategy described in this report for the foreseeable future based on the capacity as of June 30, 2014 and anticipated restricted payments. See Note 8, Long-term Debt, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K.

Our preferred stock generally provides for the payment of cash dividends subject to certain limitations. See Note 10, Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock, to the consolidated financial statements accompanying the 2013 Form 10-K. Our credit agreement and our senior note indenture do not limit the payment of dividends on the preferred stock.

## Item 6. Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index immediately following the signature page of this report.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

HEALTHSOUTH CORPORATION

By: /s/ Douglas E. Coltharp  
Douglas E. Coltharp  
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Date: July 29, 2014

EXHIBIT INDEX

The exhibits required by Regulation S-K are set forth in the following list and are filed by attachment to this report unless otherwise noted.

No.	Description
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of HealthSouth Corporation, as filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on May 21, 1998 (incorporated by reference to HealthSouth's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on June 27, 2005).
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of HealthSouth Corporation, as filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on October 25, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HealthSouth's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 31, 2006).
3.3	Amended and Restated Bylaws of HealthSouth Corporation, effective as of October 30, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to HealthSouth's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 4, 2009).
3.4	Certificate of Designations of 6.50% Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on March 7, 2006 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to HealthSouth's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 9, 2006).
10.1	Nonqualified 401(K) Plan, as amended and restated June 1, 2014.+
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101	Sections of the HealthSouth Corporation Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2014, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language), submitted in the following files:
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

+ Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.